Maine Medical Center
RETAIL PHAMACY

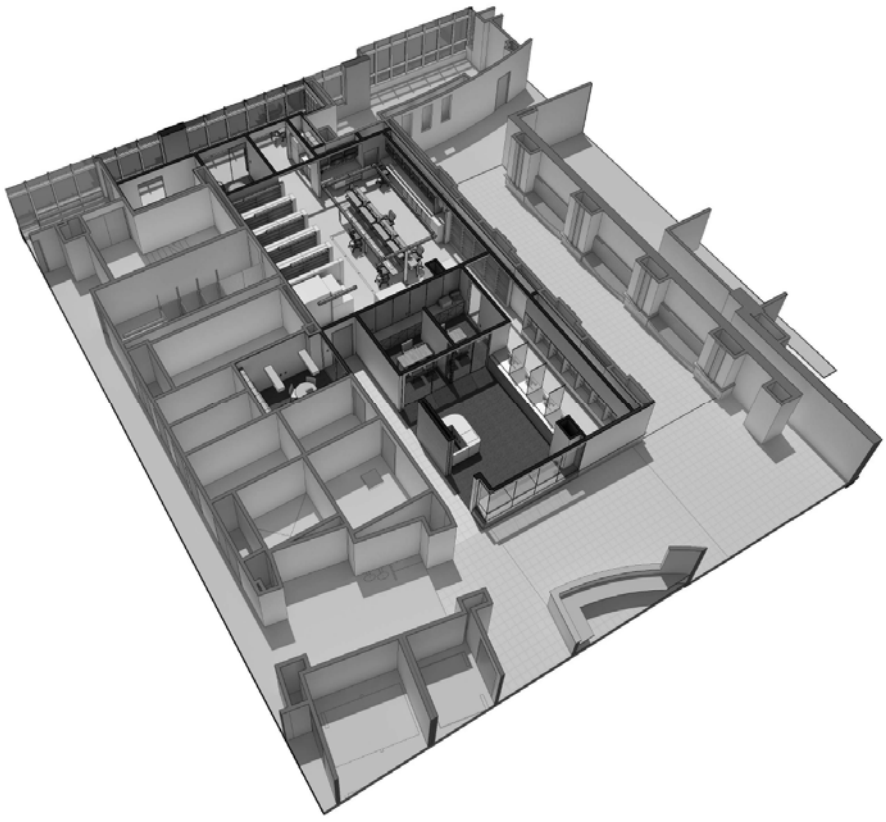
22 Bramhall Street, Portland, ME

PROJECT MANUAL

ISSUED FOR PERMIT

11 AUGUST, 2014

Project # 152168.010



PERKINS+WILL

END OF TOC

SECTION 001116

INVITATION TO BID

Maine Medical Center invites you to submit a bid on the project noted above. You should note:

- A digital set of Construction Documents (Drawings and Specifications) will be issued to Contractors
- Bidding by the General Contractor will be by invitation only.
- A pre-bid meeting and site walk through will be held on July 22, 2014 at 8:00 AM, at the Engineering Department Conference Room at Maine Medical Center, 22 Bramhall Street, Portland, Maine 04102 (Tel: 871-2447).
- Sealed bids are due no later than 2:00 PM on August 8, 2014 at which time they will be opened in a private setting. Refer to “Instructions to Bidders” in the Project Manual for additional bidding information.
- This invitation to bid is not to be construed as an offer, which can be accepted by submitting a bid. Maine Medical Center reserves the right to reject any and all bids, with or without cause, to negotiate with any person both before and after bids are submitted, to modify its specifications at any time, to accept any bid regardless of price and regardless of whether a bid complies with the terms of the bid request or instructions contained in this letter or in the instructions to bidders in the project manual, to disclose the bids and other information concerning bids to any person at any time to use bid information submitted to it for any purpose.
- In addition to the base bid, include with your bid a list of Subcontractors who will be used on this Project.
- The successful bidder will be invited to attend a Pre-Construction meeting on a date to be determined by Maine Medical Center.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 002133

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

A. Bids for construction of the Retail Pharmacy will be received by the following until 2:00 PM prevailing local time on August 8, 2014 at which time bids shall be opened in a private setting.

Dennis Morelli
Facilities Development
Maine Medical Center
22 Bramhall Street
Portland, Maine 04102
Email: moreld@mmc.com

1.2 AWARDS OR REJECTION OF BIDS

A. The Owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any formalities prior to above scheduled time of opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. The Owner reserves the right to not consider and bid received after the time and date specified. No bid may be withdrawn within 30 days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

B. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

1.3 DOCUMENTS

A. A digital set of Construction Documents (Drawings and Specifications) will be issued to Contractors.

1.4 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL

A. Proposal must be submitted in duplicate on the provided 004113 Bid Form. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or type written.

B. Proposal must be submitted in sealed envelopes bearing on the outside the name of bidder, his address and the name of the project. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope, containing the proposal and marked as directed above, must be enclosed in another envelope, addressed as specified in the proposal forms.

1.5 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION

A. No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications, or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation is to be in writing for the best clarity to the bidders' requests.

B. Requests should be addressed to:

Perkins+Will
225 Franklin Street Suite 1100
Boston, MA 02110
Attn: Jeffrey Keilman
Email: Jeffrey.keilman@perkinswill.com

Maine Medical Center
22 Bramhall Street
Portland, Maine 04102
Attn: Dennis Morelli
Email: MorelD@mmc.org

C. To be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening bids. Any and all such interpretations and supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested to all prospective contractors (at respective addresses furnished for such purposes) no later than three (3) days prior to the date fixed for opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION BONDS

A. Performance Bond and Payment Bond Will Be Required For The Full Contract Amount.

B. The successful bidder will be required to sign the Agreement and provide the Bonds and Certificates of Insurance within (6) days of receipt of Notice to Proceed.

1.7 DAYS AND HOURS OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall make such arrangements with his employees as not to conflict with the Wage and House Laws of the State and the United States of America. Be it further understood that, if in the opinion of the Owner and Architect, the work is not progressing fast enough to insure completion by the date set, the Contractor will be required to work such additional shifts and overtime as, in the opinion of the Owner and the Architect, is necessary to complete the work on the required date without extra cost to the Owner.

1.8 OBLIGATION OF BIDDERS

A. At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Plans

and Contract Documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, or documents shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to his bid. The bidder also is assumed to have reviewed the various installation requirements.

1.9 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The Contractor shall prosecute the work continuously until completion. The rate of progress shall be at least that shown on the Schedule of Progress which is to be submitted by the Contractor in a form satisfactory to the Owner and Architect.
B. Substantial Completion shall be by December 5, 2014

1.10 RESUME

A. Resumes of Project Manager and Superintendent that will be assigned to the project for the entire duration of the work shall be attached to the bid.

1.11 TAXES

A. Maine State Sales and Use Taxes shall not be included in the bid. The Owner, Maine Medical Center, is exempt from the payment of such taxes. Tax exempt number will be furnished upon request to the successful bidder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 004113

BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM

BIDDER:

TO: MAINE MEDICAL CENTER
22 BRAMHALL STREET
PORTLAND, MAINE 04102

1.1 Having carefully examined the Form of Contract, General Conditions, and the Plans and Specifications prepared by Perkins+Will for the construction of Retail Pharmacy as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, we the undersigned propose to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary for, and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion, without exception or qualification, of this project for the tax exempt sum of:

Base Bid:	$_____
Architectural Add Alternate No. 1:	$_____
Electrical Add Alternate No. 1:	$_____
Electrical Deduct Alternate No. 1:	$_____
Total Bid:	**$**_____

1.2 Plus those costs (if any) associated with the labor, equipment, material, testing and certification necessary for, and reasonable incidental to the Telecommunication, Data, Nurse Call and Cabling, for the tax exempt sum of:

Telecomm/Data Bid: $_____

1.3 This proposal includes the following addenda to the Plans and Specifications:

Addendum #_____, Dated_____

Addendum #_____, Dated_____

Addendum #_____, Dated_____

1.4 Subcontractors for the proposed contract are as follows:

	TRADE	NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR
1.	Demolition	_____
2.	Doors, Frames & Hardware	_____
3.	Carpentry & Millwork	_____
4.	Glazing	_____
5.	Framing & Gypsum Wall Board	_____
6.	Acoustical Ceilings	_____
7.	Flooring	_____
8.	Painting	_____
9.	Toilet Accessories	_____
10.	Mechanical	_____
11.	Fire Protection	_____
12.	Plumbing	_____
13.	Electrical	_____

1.5 The undersigned agrees, if this proposal is accepted, to sign a contract and deliver it, along with the bonds and affidavits of all insurance specified, within twelve (12) calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the 12th day falls on a holiday, a Saturday or Sunday, then the conditions will be fulfilled if the required documents are received before 12 o'clock noon on the day following the holiday, or the Monday following the Saturday or Sunday.

1.6 The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to complete the work within twelve (12) weeks, commencing work on September 15, 2014.

1.7 This proposal includes the full cost of all bonds, insurance and permits required for the completion of this work.

Signed _____

(Name) _____

(Title) _____

Address _____

_____

Telephone _____

Email _____

Note: If Bidder is a corporation, write State of incorporation, and if a partnership, give full name of all partners.

END OF PROPOSAL FORM

SECTION 00 91 13.01 - ADDENDUM NO. 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Addendum is issued pursuant to Article 1.1.1 of the AIA General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (A201) in connection with revision of plans and specifications which have been previously issued.

B. When construction is not under contract, all instructions contained herein shall be reflected in the contract sum and this Addendum will be made a part of the Contract Documents, if, as, and when a Contract is awarded.

C. This Addendum forms a part of the Contract Documents and modifies the original Bidding Documents dated 04.12.2013 and Addendum(a) no.(s) 1, 2, & 3 dated 06.14.2013, 06.25.2013, & 01.17.2014, as noted below. Receipt of this Addendum must be acknowledged in the space provided on the Bid Form. Failure to do so may subject the Bidder to disqualification.

1.2 CHANGES TO THE PRIOR ADDENDA

A. Issued drawings and specifications supersede previous addenda

1.3 CHANGES TO THE BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A. None

1.4 CHANGES TO THE CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. None

1.5 CHANGES TO THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

A. The following Specification sections have been revised
1. 00 11 16 - Invitation to Bid
2. 00 41 13 - Bid Form
3. 01 10 00 - Project Requirements
4. 06 40 23 - Interior Architectural Woodwork
5. 07 81 00 - Applied Fireproofing
6. 08 31 13 - Access Doors and Frames
7. 08 41 26 - All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts
8. 08 80 00 – Glazing
9. 08 81 13 - Film Overlay for Glazing
10. 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board

11. 09 30 00 – Tiling
12. 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories
13. 09 65 19 - Resilient Flooring

1.6 CHANGES TO THE PROJECT DRAWINGS

A. Reference G00-00 COVER SHEET for issued Drawings

1.7 CLARIFICATIONS AND CONTRACTOR QUESTIONS

A. Reference 2014 0725 - MMC Retail Pharmacy Bid RFIs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 91 13.02 - ADDENDUM NO. 2

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Addendum is issued pursuant to Article 1.1.1 of the AIA General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (A201) in connection with revision of plans and specifications which have been previously issued.

B. When construction is not under contract, all instructions contained herein shall be reflected in the contract sum and this Addendum will be made a part of the Contract Documents, if, as, and when a Contract is awarded.

C. This Addendum forms a part of the Contract Documents and modifies the original Bidding Documents dated 07.11.2014 and Addendum(a) no.(s) 1 07.28.2014 as noted below. Receipt of this Addendum must be acknowledged in the space provided on the Bid Form. Failure to do so may subject the Bidder to disqualification.

1.2 CHANGES TO THE PRIOR ADDENDA

A. Issued drawings and specifications supersede previous addenda

1.3 CHANGES TO THE BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A. None

1.4 CHANGES TO THE CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. None

1.5 CHANGES TO THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

A. None

1.6 CHANGES TO THE PROJECT DRAWINGS

A. Reference G00-00 COVER SHEET for issued Drawings
   1. Drawing revisions include
      a. Addition of film to glazing at CONSULT #G806
      b. Clarifications to paint types in finish legend
      c. Coordination of security and sprinklers on Reflected Ceiling Plan and Power and Signal Plan

1.7 CLARIFICATIONS AND CONTRACTOR QUESTIONS

A. Reference 2014 0804 - MMC Retail Pharmacy Bid RFIs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Type of Contract.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Purchase contracts.
5. Owner-furnished products.
6. Use of the premises.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Permits and fees.
10. Alternates
11. Substitutions
12. Contract modification procedures.
13. Payment procedures.
14. Project management and coordination.
15. Submittal procedures.
16. Execution.
17. Closeout procedures.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Retail Pharmacy.

1. Project Location: 22 Bramhall Street, Portland, Maine.

B. Owner: Maine Medical Center.

C. Architect: Perkins+Will, 225 Franklin Street, Suite 1100, Boston, MA 02110, (617) 478-0300.

D. MEP Engineer: AKF Engineer.

E. Scope of Work: The scope of work is defined by the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the Architect and other Consultants.

1.3 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

B. AIA Document A101 – 2007, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor

C. AIA Document A201 – 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

D. Supplementary conditions prepared by Owner.

E. Drawings and Specifications prepared by Architect and Consultants.

F. Insurance as required by the Landlord and the Owner

1.4 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. General: Owner has negotiated purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

1.5 USE OF THE PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which Work is indicated.

C. Building Access: Coordinate with Landlord and Owner for access to the building, use of entrances, loading docks and freight elevators.

1. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
2. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

D. Use of Existing Building:

1. Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.
2. Maintain access to all required exits and exit passageways. Provide temporary protected hallways or passageways as necessary to required exits and exit passageways. Provide temporary illuminate exit signs, as required, for any temporary change in exit paths for exiting of partial or adjacent occupancies.

3. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and Landlord.
4. Coordinate with Landlord and Owner for the use of building toilet room facilities. Provide temporary toilet room facilities if required.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated. Provide Owner and Architect with a 24/7 contact number of Contractor's project manager or supervisor.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may cause high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with owner. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

A. The Contractor is to apply and pay for building and all other permits, including but not necessarily limited to; building, foundation, utility, street, barricade, environmental and governmental permits and inspection fees. The Architect will assist in the application of Building permits.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Definition: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

C. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

1. Statement indicating why specified product, fabrication or installation is being considered for substitution.

2. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
5. Samples, where applicable or requested.
6. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
7. Cost information as well as related design time costs for coordination with Documents, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
8. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
9. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

D. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation and provide an estimate for related design time costs for coordination with Documents within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within five days of receipt of request, or five days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

E. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

F. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.10 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

1. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

C. PROPOSAL REQUESTS

1. Owner Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include design time costs for coordination with Documents
    e. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

3. Contractor Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
4. Proposal Request Form: Use Architect’s Form for Proposal Requests.

D. ALLOWANCES

1. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

    a. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
    b. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
    c. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit cost allowances.
    d. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

2. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 10 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 10 days after such authorization.

a. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
b. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

E. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

1. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

F. CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

1. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

2. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.11 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Schedule of Values

1. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule
2. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
   b. Submittal schedule.
   c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

3. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
4. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

   a. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

      1) Project name and location.
      2) Name of Architect.

3) Architect's project number.
4) Contractor's name and address.
5) Date of submittal.

b. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
c. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

1) Related Specification Section or Division.
2) Description of the Work.
3) Name of subcontractor.
4) Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
5) Name of supplier.
6) Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
7) Dollar value of the Labor, Materials, and Equipment, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

d. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
e. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

1) Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

f. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
g. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
h. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

1) Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

i. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

B. Applications for Payment

1. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
2. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect at dates agreed upon by Architect and Owner.

    a. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

3. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
4. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.

    a. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    b. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
    c. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

5. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
6. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
7. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

    a. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
    b. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
    c. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
    d. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
    e. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

8. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

    a. List of subcontractors.
    b. Schedule of values.
    c. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
    d. Schedule of unit prices.
    e. Copies of building permits.
    f. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
    g. Initial progress report.
    h. Report of preconstruction conference.
    i. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
    j. Performance and payment bonds.
    k. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

9. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

    a. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    b. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

10. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

    11. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
    12. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
    13. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
    14. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
    15. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
    16. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
    17. Evidence that claims have been settled.

1.12 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications and Drawings to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each

part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Coordinate construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide a detailed Project Schedule for review and approval within the first 30 days including activities of all trades including activities of all trades and in coordination with the Submittal Schedule. All work, milestones, and completion details should be included in the Project Schedule. Provide a detailed “Three Week Look Ahead Schedule” for review at each project meeting.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

C. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings within the first 30 days for review according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

D. Requests for Information and/or Interpretation

1. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
2. Contractor shall include what was anticipated within their bid with regards to any RFI.
3. Contractor shall provide a proposed resolution and sketches of option with all RFIs.
4. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
5. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

E. Project Meetings

1. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
2. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
3. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda, including project status related to schedule, submittals, cost, and any anticipated concerns related to progress or quality. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

F. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.

H. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, the contractor shall invite on a regular basis or for specific dates, other design consultants, owner's consultants, furniture dealers and other parties required to conclude matters relating to the Work. The contractor may invite subcontractors only for specific agenda items if a separate coordination meeting is not required.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress including project status related to schedule, submittals, cost, and any anticipated concerns related to progress or quality. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

I. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings as required or as requested by the Owner or Architect. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

J. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, and as required per the project schedule prior to Substantial Completion. Project close-out meetings may coincide with regularly scheduled progress meetings.

1.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Definitions

1. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
2. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are

those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

B. Submittal Schedule: Within the first 30 days submit a complete schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule.

C. Submittal Administrative Requirements

1. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, shop drawings and project record drawings.
   a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
   b. Complete and submit Architect's Electronic File Transfer Agreement.

2. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

   a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   b. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   c. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
   d. The Architect reserves the right to withhold or delay action on submittals in the event of receipt of an incomplete submittal schedule for all submittals

3. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
4. Submittal Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

   a. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
   b. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
   c. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

      1) Project name.
      2) Date.
      3) Name of Architect.
      4) Name of Contractor.

5) Name of subcontractor.
6) Name of supplier.
7) Name of manufacturer.
8) Submittal number or other unique identifier including the specification section number and revision identifier.
9) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
6. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
7. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
8. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
9. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

D. Submittal Procedures

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files on Architect’s or Contractor’s website or via e-mail .

   a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
3. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data**,** unless submittal is based on Architect's electronic BIM drawings that are otherwise permitted.

   a. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

      1) Identification of products.
      2) Schedules.
      3) Compliance with specified standards.
      4) Notation of coordination requirements.
      5) Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      6) Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      7) Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
4. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of

these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
b. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    1) Generic description of Sample.
    2) Product name and name of manufacturer.
    3) Sample source.
    4) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

c. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    1) Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    2) Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

d. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    1) Number of Samples: Submit three (3) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return two (2) sets with options selected.

e. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    1) Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will return two (2) Sample sets.

        a) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

b) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least four (4) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

5. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
7. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
8. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
9. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
10. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
11. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
12. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
13. Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 14 00 - Quality Requirements.
14. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
15. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.

E. Contractors' Review

1. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the

Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

2. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

F. Architects' Action

1. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
2. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

A – NO EXCEPTIONS: When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exceptions," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

B - EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED: When the Architect marks a submittal "Exceptions As Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

C – REVISE AND RESUBMIT: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

D - REJECTED: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. The submittal does not conform to the design concept or meet requirements of the Contract Documents.

E – FOR INFORMATION ONLY: Where a submittal is marked “For Information Only”, the Architect will not return the submittal unless it does not comply with specified requirements.

F – NOT REVIEWED: Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be marked “Not Reviewed”, the Architect will return the submittal without action.Submittals are reviewed for conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review is not for the purpose of confirming or approving: (a) deviation from the Contract Documents, including but not limited to deviation with reference to material, quantity, location, quality, dimension, or orientation (except as expressly annotated in

writing by the Architect herein), (b) means, methods, sequences, or techniques of construction (unless expressly called for in the Contract Documents and herein expressly highlighted for review and approval by the Architect), (c) safety of the contractor(s) work, work plan, procedures, workers or of the site, (d) any clarification of a patent or latent ambiguity or defect in the Contract Documents, or (e) the procurement or request for any labor, materials or other expense of the contractor(s) which is in addition to that previously approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall be and shall remain responsible for: (a) compliance with the Contract Documents, (b) coordination of the Work (including amongst various trades), (c) performing the Work in a safe and satisfactory manner, (d) confirming and correlating quantity and dimensions, and (e) the construction schedule.

3. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
4. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
5. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
6. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

1.14 EXECUTION

A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
2. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
3. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

B. Construction Layout:

1. Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the existing building size and configuration and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

2. Lay out work as required to allow the Architect to review prior to beginning of Work. Include the following:

    a. Partition Layout
    b. Door locations.
    c. Millwork layout
    d. Layout of major equipment
    e. Coordinate layout of work by other contractors.
    f. Typical electrical outlet locations.
    g. Electrical outlets located in millwork.
    h. Start points for acoustical ceiling grids.

C. Installation

1. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

    a. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
    b. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
    c. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

2. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
3. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
4. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
5. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
6. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
7. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

    a. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
    b. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

c. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

8. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

D. Cutting and Patching

1. Definitions

a. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
b. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

2. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
3. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
5. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
6. Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

a. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

7. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
8. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

9. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
10. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting with Owner.
11. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
12. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

    a. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
    b. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
    c. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
    d. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
    e. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

13. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

    a. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
    b. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

        1) Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
        2) Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

    c. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture,

and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1) Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

d. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
e. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

14. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

E. Progress Cleaning

1. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

a. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
b. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
c. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

2. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

a. Remove liquid spills promptly.
b. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

3. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
4. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
5. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

6. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
7. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
8. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

F. Protection of Installed Construction

1. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
2. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

G. Correction of the Work

1. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

    a. Repairing includes replacing defective materials, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

2. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
3. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
4. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
5. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

1.15 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Substantial Completion

1. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, the contractor to complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

    a. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), and the value of items on the list.
    b. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
d. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
e. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
f. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
g. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
h. Complete startup testing of systems.
i. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
j. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
k. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
l. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
m. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

2. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

a. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
b. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

B. Final Completion

1. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

a. Submit a final Application for Payment.
b. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
c. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

d. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

2. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

a. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

C. List of Incomplete Items (Punchlist)

1. Preparation: Submit three (3) copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

a. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
b. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

2. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

D. Warranties

1. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
2. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within ten days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

3. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.

a. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
b. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

c. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

4. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Final Cleaning

1. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
2. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

1) Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
2) Clean exposed interior hard surfaced finishes to a dirt free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
3) Clean all woodwork surfaces. Clean inside as well as outside of all woodwork cabinets.
4) Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
5) Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
6) Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
7) Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
8) Remove labels that are not permanent.
9) Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a) Do not paint over UL and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
10) Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
11) Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
12) Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

13) Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
14) Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
15) Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

F. Repair of the Work

1. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
2. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

a. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
b. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

c. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
d. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following demolition and removal of selected portions of a building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for review of the Building Owner's Representative and approval of the Owner, a schedule of selective demolition activities indicating a detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with the commencement, the order, and the completion dates for various portions of the work. Ensure Owner's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted. In addition, indicate on the schedule the following items:

1. Proposed dates for interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services
3. Use of elevator and stairs
4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
5. Proposed dust-control and noise-control measures.
6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
7. Coordination of Building Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

B. Inventory: Submit inventory list of items to be removed and salvaged, and items to be removed by Owner.

C. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Selective Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

E. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with preinstallation conference requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Building Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that other tenant's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Building Owner of activities that will affect the Building Owner's operations.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of building components to be selectively demolished. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by the Building Owner as far as practical.

1. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Building Owner's on-site operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials, with installed performance equal to or surpassing, that of existing materials.

B. Where sprayed fireproofing has been damaged by construction activities, and where sprayed fireproofing is missing, provide sprayed fireproofing of same manufacturer and system as original. Patch surfaces to comply with original manufacturer's installation and Fire rated UL listings, to maintain fireproofing protection throughout.

C. Provide firestopping of poke-through openings made to pass utilities through rated floor, wall and ceiling substrates into spaces to serve the project. Comply with requirements specified in Section "Penetration Firestopping", to maintain rating of construction penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to the start of Work, survey existing conditions and existing geotechnical engineering report and existing documents prepared by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts to document existing construction and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

1. Engage a professional engineer licensed to practice in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, to survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.
2. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to the Architect, the Owner's Representative and Owner in written, accurate detail. Rearrange demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.
3. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

C. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
D. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Building Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to building management if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished. The Building Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Mechanical Electrical and Plumbing Documents for specifications regarding shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 NOISE CONTROL

A. General: Comply with the Noise Reduction requirements of Pennsylvania.

1. Develop a noise mitigation plan for construction prior to the start of work. Post a copy of the plan at the construction site.

2. Noise mitigation plan shall identify how the contractor shall prevent noises from exceeding ambient sound levels by more than 10 decibels as measured from inside any property or on a public street at least 15 feet from the source.
3. Impulsive sounds which occur abruptly for a short duration are also restricted by code.

B. Equipment including air conditioners and circulation devices installed in the finish construction are also subject to restriction under the code. These devices shall not produce noise levels in excess of 42 decibels (45 decibels for buildings with multiple devices), as measured from a point three (3) feet within the open door or window of a nearby residence.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

1. Erect temporary protection where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.

3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Erect and maintain dustproof and soundproof partitions and temporary closures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4 inch studs, 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and ½ inch fire-retardant plywood on the demolition side.
2. Insulate partition to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
4. Protect air-handling equipment.

D. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct adjacent occupied facilities without permission from Building Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

E. Provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.
F. Be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

3.5 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Conduct demolition operations in full compliance with requirements of governing environmental protection regulations. Remove and transport construction debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces areas, and as required to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.

B. Cover and protect equipment and fixtures indicated to remain, from damage and soiling during demolition. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition work above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on lower levels.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Locate heavy selective demolition equipment evenly throughout the structure and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, or floors.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
9. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.
10. Cut, Patch and Repair or restore so that new construction is indistinguishable from original construction.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.7 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.

1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.

C. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.9 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching is specified in Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.10 CLEANING

A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

B. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 035416

HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for spot application where greater flatness must be achieved.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.

C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide hydraulic-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: Where indicated, provide hydraulic-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for STC and IIC ratings per ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 492 by a qualified testing agency.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Chemrex Self-Leveling Underlayment.
c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; ProSpec Level Set 200.
d. CGM, Incorporated; PRO S.L.U. Self-Leveling Underlayment.
e. CMP Specialty Products, Inc.; Level Finish.
f. Dayton Superior Corporation; EconoLevel.
g. Dependable Chemical Co., Inc.; Skimflow ES.
h. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Flo-Top.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Levelex.
j. Lambert Corporation; Lambco L-16 Self-Level.
k. MAPEI Corporation; Novoplan Easy.
l. Maxxon Corporation; Level-Right.
m. Metalcrete Industries; Flowpave.
n. RAECO, Inc.; S.L.U.
o. Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., an H.B. Fuller company; TEC Smooth Start.
p. Teck Specialties; Teck 2800.
q. USG Corporation; Levelrock SLC 300.
r. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Self-Leveling Underlayment.

2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.

D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
2. Primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for metal substrates.

1. Coating shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
2. Coating shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.

1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
3. Finish surfaces to specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and levelness, F(L) 15, and measure within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of concrete floor toppings shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows:

1. Concrete floor topping shall be tested for compliance with surface flatness and levelness tolerances.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide metal fabrications and related work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Miscellaneous angles, shapes and fabrications shown on the Drawings.
3. Design calculations for those items required to have such.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports for Countertops, credenzas and other millwork items:

1. Dead load of counters.
2. Uniform Load: 50 pounds per linear foot of counter.
3. Concentrated Load Downward: 200 pounds at any point on the counter.
4. Limit deflection to L/360 between supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread, as applicable.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed [**certified**] by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Design Calculations: Submit design calculations for the following:

1. Toilet partition support framing.
2. Countertop, credenza and miscellaneous millwork items support framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a 5 year record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Qualifications for Welding Work:

1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with the AWS, Standard Qualification Procedure.
2. Provide certification that welders to be employed in the work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests within the previous twelve (12) months. Provide recertification of welders as required.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

E. Comply with AISC Manual, current edition.

1. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
2. Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.

F. Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 Bolts or ASTM A 490 High Strength Steel Bolts as approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation.

G. General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars for Structural Use: ASTM A 6.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Bars for Grating: ASTM A 569 or ASTM A 36.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

F. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

E. Bronze Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars: ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

F. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

G. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

H. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

I. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

G. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

H. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

K. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

L. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

M. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

N. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Power Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to ten (10) times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency. Provide manufacturer's substantiating data for each type and condition used as part of submittals.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Zinc-Rich Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Organic zinc-rich primer, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carbozinc 621; Carboline Company.

b. Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670; PPG Industries, Inc.
c. Series 90-97 - Tneme-Zinc; Tnemec Company, Inc.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior applications.

H. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Prepare exposed surfaces for finishing by removing tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

1. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Interior Items (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. The testing laboratory will make inspections and perform tests in accordance with the following:
   1. Verify that certification of welders is not more than one year prior to time welding work is to be performed.
   2. Visually inspect all shop and field welds. Conform with AWS D1.1., Structural Welding Code for Steel, current edition.
   3. Test bolted connections made either in the shop or in the field in accordance with the following:

      a. Test bolted connections by the calibrated wrench method as outlined in the Specifications for Assembly of Structural Joints Using High Strength Steel Bolts hereinbefore specified. The testing laboratory is responsible for the proper calibration of the wrench used.
      b. Test 10 percent of all installed bolts as specified, with a minimum of two (2) bolts for each connection being tested.

C. Correct deficiencies in metal fabrication work which inspections and tests have indicated to be in non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense as may be necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance or original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
2. Wood furring and grounds.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
2. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
   2. Power-driven fasteners.
   3. Powder-actuated fasteners.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
   3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

   1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.

2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1,, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal-thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 06 40 23

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood cabinets (casework); plastic laminate.
2. Reclaimed Maple Plank Facing.
3. Wood Closet Doors and Shelving.
4. Solid surfacing.
5. Custom Cabinetry.
6. Miscellaneous Metal Trim.
7. Banquettes and cushions.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for quality and fabrication of metal supports to be used in supporting Architectural Woodwork.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior woodwork.
3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware not specified herein.
4. Division 08, Section "Glazing" for glass panels to be installed in Architectural Woodwork, and sliding door system specified in this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood blocking, shims, cleats and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Design and construct handrails and railings to withstand a 200 lb. load applied at any point, downward or horizontally or the simultaneous application of a lateral force of 40 plf and a vertical force of 50 plf, both applied at the top of the railing; the more stringent requirement governing.

B. Foam Seat Cushions. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ensure that California Technical; Bulletin 133 (“Cal 133”) has been met for all upholstered goods and if so should order seating to conform and to notify architect prior to fabrication if there is a non-conforming item.

1.4 ACTIONABLE SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of Architectural Woodwork, showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples: Submit the following:

1. Two samples of each lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, 12 in. x 12 in. for panels and 50 sq. in. for lumber, for each finish system and color, with one-half of exposed surface finished.
2. Plastic Laminate clad panel products; 12 x 12 in. panels for each color and finish.
3. Solid surface countertops, 6 in. sq.
4. Corner pieces of cabinet front frame joints between stiles and rail, exposed end pieces, 18 in. high by 18 in. wide by 6 in. deep.
5. Exposed cabinet hardware, one unit for each type and finish.
6. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
7. Banquettes:

    a. Submit finished samples of all materials exposed to view after assembly and installation. Furnish samples of sufficient size and quantity to demonstrate the full range for the Project.
    b. Submit samples of fabric taken from delivered goods, of normal fabric width and 1 yd. in length, but not less than one complete repeat, for each color and/or pattern.
    c. Submit a fabricated segment of a unit as designated by the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: Submit comprehensive engineering analysis, including calculations, structural analysis data and details of anchorage and supports signed and sealed by a qualified New York State Licensed Structural Engineer, responsible their preparation, indicating compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Certification:

1. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.
2. Fire-retardant-treatment data for material treated to reduce combustibility. Include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Certify that fire retardant materials will not bleed through painted or natural finish surfaces.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for interior architectural woodwork installation by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this Project.

C. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:

1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

    a. Provide AWI Certification Labels or Certificates of Compliance indicating that woodwork meets requirements of grades specified.

2. AWPA "Fire Retardant Pressure Treatment".
3. NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual".

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period complying with the referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content".

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of interior woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards that apply to product characteristics indicated.

1. Surfaces and Patterns: Provide lumber surfaced 4 sides (S4S) and worked to profiles shown.
2. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry lumber to the moisture content recommended by the AWI Section 100-S-3. Not to exceed 8-10% moisture content upon manufacturing

B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Lumber: AWI Section 100, Grade I; with the following requirements:

1. Hardwood for Transparent Finish: AWI Section100-T-1, Grade I, select unless otherwise shown or specified, and free from catseyes, birdseyes, burls, splits, shakes, sap wood, wind checks, worm holes, resin deposits, mineral discolorations; hand selected to be uniform in color and grain characteristics and to match contiguous wood paneling.

    a. Where hardwood is used adjacent to veneered wood, use solid wood of the same species, graining and other characteristics, from the same flitch as the wood veneer selected.

2. Hardwood for Opaque Finish: AWI Section 100-T-1, Grade 2. Any hardwood which, when finished, will not show any grain, imperfection or other surface defects when used with the opaque finish specified.
3. Hardwood for Concealed Framing and Blocking: AWI Section 100-T-1, Grade II or III, any species.

D. Veneers:

1. Face Veneers for Transparent Finish: AWI Section 200-T-7, Grade AA and complying with the following:

a. Provide veneers as scheduled in the Drawings.

2. The Architect will select a sufficient quantity of veneer to achieve the desired matching as specified.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where required by code, use materials impregnated with fire-retardant chemical formulations indicated by a pressure process or other means acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to produce products with fire-test-response characteristics specified.

B. Fire-Retardant Chemicals: Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.

C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber: Comply with the following:

1. Low-Hygroscopic Formulation: Interior Type A per AWPA C20.
2. Mill lumber after treatment, within limits set for wood removal that does not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
3. Kiln-dry material before and after treatment to levels required for untreated material.
4. Discard treated material that does not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use twisted, warped, bowed, discolored, or otherwise damaged or defective material.
5. Low-Hygroscopic Formulation (Type A):

a. D-Blaze; Chemical Specialties, Inc.
b. Dricon; Hickson Corp.
c. Pyro-guard; Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.

D. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve products identical to those tested for flame spread of 25 or less and for smoke developed of 25 or less per ASTM E 84 by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less and 45 lb/cu. ft density, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 lbf and 225 lbf respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick and 44 lb/cu. ft density, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 lbf and 175 lbf respectively.

E. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve products identical to those tested for flame spread of 25 or less and for smoke developed of 200 or less per ASTM E 84 by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Medite FR" by SierraPine Ltd.; Medite Div.

2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

1. Formica Corporation.
2. Nevamar Corp.
3. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
4. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
5. Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.

C. Quality: High pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Face Sheets: NEMA Publication LD3, General Purpose Grade HGS, 0.048 in. nominal thickness, satin finish unless otherwise shown.
2. Backing Sheets: Intended for use as a balancing sheet in panel construction; NEMA Publication LD3, Grade BKH, 0.048+ 0.005 in. thick.
3. Cabinet Liner Sheets: Intended for use in cabinet interiors where shown; NEMA Publication LD-3, Grade CL20, 0.020 in. nominal thickness.
4. Integrally Colored Solid Plastic Laminate: NEMA Publication LD3, Type HCS 62, 0.62 in. nominal thickness.
5. Edges: Finish edges with plastic laminate to match face sheets and apply before face sheets are applied, unless otherwise shown or specified.
6. Provide a NON-PVC edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semi-exposed edges.
7. General Purpose Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Use an unpigmented adhesive with low VOC content to suit application.

D. Plastic Laminate Types: Colors and types as scheduled in the Drawings.

2.4 SOLID SURFACING

A. General: Non-porous, solid, homogenous mineral filled acrylic resin material, Class I when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and complying with the material and performance requirements of ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish. Provide thicknesses, profiles and shapes as shown. Provide the following:

1. Solid Surfacing: As scheduled in the Drawings.

2.5 RECLAIMED MAPLE PLANK FACING.

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut:

1. As scheduled in the Drawings.
2. Lumber Trim and Edges: At paneling fabricator's option, trim and edges indicated as solid wood (except moldings) may be either lumber or veneered construction of same species and cut as panel faces and compatible with grain and color of panel faces.

C. Exposed Panel Edges: As indicated in the Drawings.

D. Panel Reveals: Matte black plastic laminate.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Paneling: Provide panels consisting of wood-veneer and fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard. Panels shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less per ASTM E 84.

F. Provide paneling of thickness shown or, if not shown, 3/4-inch minimum thickness. Assemble by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.6 DECORATIVE METALS

A. Extruded Shapes, Nickel Silver: ASTM B 249/B 249M, Alloy UNS No. C79600.

B. Finish:

1. Statuary Conversion Coating over Satin Finish: M31-C55 (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, fine satin; Chemical Finish: conversion coating, sulfide), with color matching Architect's sample.

2.7 BANQUETTE MATERIALS

A. Fabrics:

1. Provide fabrics with construction utilizing only non-recycled fibers.
2. Hold fabric defects, as listed in ASTM D3990 to the minimum. No defects will be permitted on exposed faces of panels.
3. Provide uniformity of color, within the limits of the natural quality of the fiber and design of the weave, from selvage to selvage and end to end. Maintain such uniformity within each dye lot. Keep variation from one dye lot to another to a minimum.
4. Fabric Schedule: Types, colors, patterns and manufacture as scheduled in the Drawings.

B. Cushion Overlay: Standard with the manufacturer to totally cover cushioning to allow retention of form.

C. Cushioning:

1. Flame Resistant Cushioning: Provide flame resistant cushioning complying with the following minimum requirements:

a. Compression Set: 10% maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM D3574.
b. Elongation: 150% when tested in accordance with ASTM D3574.
c. Tensile Strength: 8 lbs/sq. in. minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D3574.
d. Tear Strength: 2 lbs/sq. in. minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D3574.
e. Smoke Generation: A specific optical density utilizing a 1 in. test sample in either the flaming or non-flaming mode not exceeding 175 within the first 4 minutes of the test when tested in accordance with ASTM E662.
f. Surface Flammability: Not exceeding 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E162.
g. Manufacturer: Provide "CR Safguard" (Chestnut Ridge Foam, Inc.) or approved equal. Products of other manufacturers will be considered only if evidence is furnished showing compliance with the minimum requirements specified herein.

2. Foam Seat Cushions: It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ensure that California Technical; Bulletin 133 (“Cal 133”) has been met for all upholstered goods and if so should order seating to conform and to notify architect prior to fabrication if there is a non-conforming item.

2.8 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Section "Finish Hardware."

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 "American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware" for items specified or shown by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard. BHMA numbers are used below to designate hardware requirements. Provide the following architectural hardware, except where other items are indicated on drawings.

1. Frameless Concealed (European Type) Hinges: BHMA B01602. Provide "3903 Snap-On 3000 Concealed Hinges" (Grass); self-closing.
2. Self-Closing Spring Loaded Mortise Hinges: Steel with chrome finish: "8401" (McMaster Catalog); sized for size and weight of door panel.
3. Sliding Glass Door Hardware: HAWA Super 250/G for 2 sliding glass door panels of max 550 lbs, with chrome finish; glass panels specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing".
4. Pulls: Hafele Newport Collection 113.97.486 Zinc Oil Rubbed Bronze.
5. Rubber Silencers: Provide rubber silencers on jamb and/or head and sill strike areas of all cabinet doors; 4 for paired doors, 3 for single leaf doors.

6. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1 and rated for the following loads:

    a. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100. "Model No. 7432" (Accuride) up to 100 lbs.; full extension, progressive movement, rail mounted.
    b. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200. "Model No. 4034 (Accuride) up to 150 lbs and max. 30 in. drawer width; and "Model No. 3640 (Accuride) up to 200 lbs and drawer width 30 in. and up.
    c. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1. "Model No.2632" (Accuride) up to 65 lbs., full extension, rail mount, for shallow drawers up to 3 in. deep.

7. Locks: Provide locks appropriate to purpose intended as manufactured by Dom or Timberline unless otherwise shown or specified.

    a. Door Locks: BHMA E07121; stainless steel with brushed finish.
    b. Drawer Locks: BHMA E07041 stainless steel with brushed finish.

8. Flush bolts: "No. 40, Concealed Screw Surface Bolt" (H. B. Ives), or approved equal, 6 in. long, furnished with top and bottom mortised strike plates.
9. Cabinet Shelf Supports (pin-type for cabinets with holes in sides): BHMA B04013. "No. 282.11.761" (Hafele) or approved equal, for use with predrilled holes in sides of cabinet for medium duty application.
10. Hang Rods: Provide where shown, including accessories.

    a. Tubing: 1-5/16 in. outside diameter. Stainless steel with brushed finish; "No. B-3395" (Garcy Corp.).
    b. End Flanges: To suit diameter of tubing; "No. B-3369" (Garcy Corp.). Stainless steel with brushed finish.

11. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, plated steel grommets and matching caps with slot for wire passage of color matching color of adjacent work surfaces.

    a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "PS series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

12. Wire Management Tray: # 829.15.302 by Hafale with black finish.
13. Levelers: Heavy duty steel channel type.
14. Work Surface Legs: "TL27" (Doug Mockett); with satin chrome finish; 4 inch diameter work surface leg, x height required for use, with plate leveler.

C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

    1. Satin Stainless Steel, Stainless Steel Base: BHMA 630.

D. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.9 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Structural Steel and Primer: As specified in Section "Miscellaneous Metals".

C. Fastenings: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible. Where finish carpentry materials are exposed in areas of high humidity, provide fasteners and anchorages with hot-dip galvanized coating complying with ASTM A 153.

1. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
2. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
3. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

D. Use products with low odor, (non-offensive to installer & occupant).

E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

F. Adhesives: Provide adhesives of type, grade and class best suited for the purpose. Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

G. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

H. Plastic Seam Filler: Plastic seam and repair filler in color to match plastic laminate.
1. Product: Seamfil, Kampel Enterprises, Inc.

I. Colored Caulk: Acrylic latex caulk in color to match plastic laminate.
1. Product: Colorflex, Kampel Enterprises, Inc.

J. Sanitary Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Provide white color unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide one of the following:

1. "Silicone Sanitary 1700 Sealant' manufactured by General Electric Co.
2. "786 Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant" manufactured by Dow Corning Corp.
3. '898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant" manufactured by Pecora Corp.

2.10 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with AWI "Woodwork Standards" for Premium Grade for wood veneered architectural woodwork and for plastic laminate clad woodwork. Provide Custom Grade for painted finish, unless otherwise specified.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members 3/4 inch thick or less: 1/16 inch.
2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 3/4 inch thick: 1/16 inch.

E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at the fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved shop drawings before disassembling for shipment.

F. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.

G. For casework to be installed in unconditioned spaces, bathrooms, pantries or other wet areas, and any cabinet to receive a sink, use moisture resistant MDF, moisture resistant particleboard core, or veneer core plywood.

H. Veneer Matching for Transparent Finish

1. The Architect will assign specific flitches for specific elevations.
2. Bond veneers to cores by the hot press method.
3. All full width panels shall be center book matched and end matched.
4. Full width panels 40 in. or less in width shall be:

a. 4 piece matched for quarter sliced veneer species (narrow leaf veneers).
b. 2 piece matched for plain sliced veneer species (wide leaf veneers).
c. 1 piece matched for special, extra wide leaf veneer species.

5. Full width veneers of width greater than 40 in. shall have number of leaves in panel assigned on an individual species and flitch basis.
6. Panels shall be blueprint, balanced and sequence matched and full flitch matched, with sapwood removed.

2.11 CABINETRY GENERAL

A. Provide cabinetwork in accordance with AWI Section 400A, Premium Grade, for wood cabinetwork and AWI Section 400B, Premium Grade, for plastic laminate cabinetwork. Provide "Flush Overlay" AWI type cabinet construction unless otherwise noted.

B. Include preparations for mechanical, electrical, telephone, computer equipment and plumbing work required. Prepare cabinets, which contain computer equipment, to receive cooling fans, air slots for air circulation within the equipment area of sizes as shown or required and wireways for electrical, data and communication wires. Allow for cable conduits entering casework from different directions. In areas where shown or required, provide removable panels and access doors.

C. Provide cabinet hardware as shown or specified.

D. Provide dust panels of 1/4 in. plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments in body webs and drawers except where located directly under tops.

E. Semi-exposed surfaces of wood cabinetwork shall be provided with same finish and species as the face veneer, except they may be of quality, size and leaf width not acceptable for face use. Drawer sides and backs shall be solid hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces, shop finished. Drawer bottoms shall be hardwood plywood, same species indicated for exposed surfaces, shop finished.

F. Doors: Fabricate cabinetry doors and panels of solid panel cores matching construction of wood panels specified. Hollow core doors will not be permitted.

G. Countertops in Cabinetry: For casework to be installed in pantries or other wet areas, and any cabinet to receive a sink, use moisture resistant MDF, moisture resistant particleboard core, or veneer core plywood.

H. Provide wood veneers for exposed surfaces as specified hereinbefore.

I. Provide matching veneers for edge treatments of case body members where transparent finishes are indicated or specified.

J. Provide wood veneers for transparent finish, of matching and continuing grain, for drawer and door edges.

K. Doors: Fabricate cabinetry doors and panels of solid panel cores matching construction of wood panels specified. Hollow core doors will not be permitted.

L. Countertops in Cabinetry: For casework to be installed in pantries or other wet areas, and any cabinet to receive a sink, use moisture resistant MDF, moisture resistant particleboard core, or veneer core plywood.

M. Drawers

1. Construct drawers with dovetailed 4 sided box with separate adjustable, exposed front. Provide 3/8 in. thick panels for drawer bottoms, clad with wood veneer. Set bottoms into sides and front.
2. Provide dust panels of 1/4 inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers except where located directly under tops.
3. Drawers shall not rest on web body frames; provide drawer slides of hardware specified or shown.

N. Shelving:

1. Provide fixed and adjustable shelving fabricated from min. 3/4 in. thick wood panels matching construction of wood panels specified.
2. Engineer shelf material to achieve 1/8 in. or less deflection.
3. Finish exposed shelving as specified. Finish semi-exposed and as indicated.
4. For adjustable shelving, provide for installation of shelf support hardware indicated.

O. Hardware:

1. Provide wood cabinet doors, hung with concealed hinges, secured magnetic catches, with pulls of type shown.
2. Provide locks on all single doors. At double doors, utilize surface mounted flush-bolt on bottom inside face of right hand door and lock on the left hand door.

P. Cutouts and Coordination: Include all preparations for the work of other trades as required, including but not limited to wireways, air slots, grommets, and other openings to allow for items indicated.

2.12 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

A. Field verify dimensions of construction to receive composite concrete glass and solid surface countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Fabricate countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated, including details on Drawings and Shop Drawings.

C. Thickness: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than 1-1/4 inches (double layer if fabricated in 3/4 in. thickness) at exposed edges.

D. Support Bracket: Where support brackets are shown or required, provide Hafele, 287.44.443, Hebgo Bracket

E. Edge Detail: Provide edge detail indicated, or if not indicated; provide straight edge, slightly eased at top.

F. Back and End Splashes: Provide full thickness back and end splashes, full height to underside of cabinet above, with straight top-edge detail slightly eased at corner, except where otherwise indicated.

G. Seams: Fabricate countertops in sections indicated for joining in field, with bonded seams 1/32 inch or less in width .

H. Cutouts and Holes for Lavatories, Sinks, and Fittings: Fabricate countertops for lavatories, sinks, and fittings as follows:

1. Counter-Mounted Sinks: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted sinks. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
2. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.13 CLOSET AND STORAGE SHELVING

A. Provide closet and storage shelving in accordance with AWI Section 600, Custom Grade, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Exposed edges shall have hardwood edge bands.

C. For sizing of shelves and spacing of supports, comply with AWI Section 400-G-5. Shelf deflection shall not be greater than 1/4 in. between supports.

2.14 SHOP FINISHING OF INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: The priming and shop finishing of transparent finished interior architectural woodwork shall be performed at the fabrication shop are specified in this Section. Refer to Section "Painting" for final finishing of opaque finished architectural woodwork and for material and application requirements of prime coats for woodwork not specified to receive final finish in this Section.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of woodwork, including backs of trim, cabinets, paneling, and ornamental work and the underside of countertops. Apply 2 coats to back of paneling.

a. Concealed surfaces of plastic laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate.

D. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed vinyl.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining (if any), apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.

a. Apply wash-coat sealer after staining and before filling.

7. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

E. Unexposed Wood Finish: Alkyd type primer-sealer.

F. Field Painted Woodwork: Prime and back prime lumber for painted finish exposed on the exterior. Comply with requirements for surface preparation and application in Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painted woodwork.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and back priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, aligned with adjacent materials, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for plumb and level (including tops). Install adjoining finish carpentry with 1/32 inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16 inch maximum offset for reveal installation.

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with recommendations of chemical treatment manufacturer, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish at field finished opaque woodwork.

F. Plank facing:

1. Grade: Install paneling to comply with requirements for same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of paneling involved.
2. Install paneling level, plumb, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.

    a. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/32 inch.

3. Scribe and cut paneling to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
4. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening unless covered by trim.
5. Complete finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of paneling. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.

G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96 inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96 inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c.
3. Apply sealant continuously to space between backsplash and wall.

I. Solid Surface Countertops: Install countertops over plywood subtops with a full spread of water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.

1. Bond seams with manufacturer recommended seam adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to seams to prevent adhesive smears. Use clamps to ensure countertop units are properly aligned and seams are minimum width.
2. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts while cutting to prevent damage.
3. Install back and end splashes by adhering to wall with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive and to countertops with seam adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
4. Apply sealant to seams and to gap between countertops and splashes.

J. Closet and Storage Shelving: Provide closet and storage shelving at the locations shown. Provide hang rods where shown. Set adjustable center hangers.

K. Provide fixed and adjustable shelving at the locations shown.

L. Provide hang rods within closets, where shown. Set adjustable center hangers.

M. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to the extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in the shop.

N. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for final finishing of field painted architectural woodwork.

O. Banquettes: Provide mortises and tenons of size required to provide maximum strength in the assembled joint. The tenons shall fit the mortises completely and tightly; using blind tenons wherever through tenons would show in the finished work. Glue stains will not be permitted.

1. Fabricate substructure of wood materials as recommended by fabricator and in accordance with the drawings. Provide all required reinforcing which result in a rigid frame.

2. Install cushioning in accordance with shop drawings to provide a firm surface. Cover entire cushion assembly with cushion overlay prior to upholstering banquette. Lay upholstery material smooth and even. Cut evenly along intersecting surfaces. Provide buttoned upholstery where shown. For channeled upholstery, seams shall be inconspicuously concealed between the channels. All upholstery material shall be aligned so that lines of channels are straight and continuous and with channels parallel to each other, and with vertical lines perpendicular. Upholster material smooth with sufficient tension so that the finished installation is free of tacks, scraps, ripples, scallops or puckers. All seams shall be sewn in lieu of wrapped.

3. Apply fabrics to surfaces shown using application methods and fastenings as recommended by the fabric manufacturer to achieve a smooth, undistorted finish to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 81 00

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concealed Sprayed Fire Resistive Materials (SFRM) applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the Work is completed.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Sections "Structural Steel Framing" "Steel Joists", "Steel Floor Deck", And "Steel Roof Deck" for surface conditions required for structural steel receiving applied fireproofing.
2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for fire-safing insulation.
3. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire-resistance-rated firestopping systems.
4. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistance-rated joint systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive material.

B. Cementitious: Sprayed fire-resistive material using cementitious binders and adhesive materials complying with ASTM E 1513.

C. Concealed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the Work is completed and have not been defined as exposed., that are accessible through suspended ceilings , that are in elevator shafts and machine rooms , that are in mechanical rooms , that are in air-handling plenums and structural steel encapsulated by wall construction.

D. Exposed: Fire-resistive materials applied to surfaces that are exposed to view when the Work is completed , that are in exterior installations , that are in bulkhead mechanical rooms , that exposed to damage , or that are identified as exposed on Drawings Insert locations.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide applied fireproofing materials and construction which are identical to those tested for the following fire performance characteristics, per test method indicated, by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis of Design: The basis for the design of applied fireproofing shall be that beams and columns are considered restrained unless otherwise noted or specified.
2. Fire Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designation from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for applied fire resistance material serving as direct applied protection tested as per ASTM E119.
3. Thickness and Density: ASTM E605, thickness and density as required by UL test to attain the fire endurance rating shown or as required by governing authorities for the application shown. Thickness shown is the minimum thickness required solely to determine clearances and, in case of conflict, the fire endurance rating prevails. For structural members of sizes not included in the UL beam and column designs, calculate the required fireproofing thickness in accordance with the equation listed in the UL "Fire Resistance Directory" for adjustment of applied protection material thickness.
4. Surface Burning Characteristics: As indicated for each applied fireproofing product required, tested per ASTM E84 and listed in UL "Building Materials Directory".
5. Content: Provide fireproofing products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

B. Engineering Judgment: For those fireproofing applications shown for which no UL tested design is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests is to be obtained and submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Submit documentation to substantiate such review and approval.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of product specified showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Applied Fireproofing Schedule: In lieu of Shop Drawings provide a schedule for structural elements proposed to receive spray-on fireproofing noting the following:

1. Indicate each column, girder, beam, truss, joist, floor deck and roof deck member or assembly to be fireproofed, include: size of member, required fire rating on member or assembly, U.L. design test no., minimum thickness required to achieve required fire resistance rating, material and finish required by location.
2. Indicate structural members which do not meet the minimum size requirements for a listed design, show calculations for required rating on beam, column or other structural member.
3. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying fireproofing material.
4. Designation of restrained and unrestrained conditions based on definitions in ASTM E119, Appendix X3 as determined by a qualified Professional Engineer.
5. Locations of elements to receive sealer.

C. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:

1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying fireproofing.
2. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:

a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1) For steel joist assemblies, include applicable fire-resistance design designations, with each steel joist tested with the same maximum tensile stress as each steel joist indicated on Drawings. Design designations with steel joists tested at lower maximum tensile stress than those indicated are not permitted.

b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
c. Base all design designations on unrestrained members or submit designation of restrained and unrestrained conditions based on definitions in ASTM E 119, Appendix X3 as determined by a Structural (Professional) Engineer licensed in Massachusetts.

3. Treatment of fireproofing after application.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of colored, exposed fireproofing, two Samples, each 4 inches square, of each color, texture, and material formulation to be applied. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates and Test Reports: For each type of fireproofing, signed by product manufacturer.

1. Submit test reports based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for proposed fireproofing.
2. Submit test reports showing compliance with ASTM E1513 for cementitious content of SFRM.

B. Engineering Judgment: Copies of engineering judgment review and approval by local authorities having jurisdiction for fireproofing applications for which no UL tested design is available.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, professional engineer, and testing agency.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From fireproofing manufacturer indicating the following:

1. Materials have been tested for bond with substrates.
2. Materials have been verified by fireproofing manufacturer to be compatible with substrate primers and coatings.
3. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Product Test Reports: Indicate that physical properties of proposed sprayed fire-resistive materials comply with specified requirements based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for proposed fireproofing.

1. Independent laboratory test reports of physical properties
2. U.L. Test Reports.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing.

G. Field quality-control test and special inspection reports.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its fireproofing to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of fireproofing through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Testing: By a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor or manufacturer to test for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.

1. SFRMs are randomly selected for testing from bags bearing the applicable classification marking of UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Testing is performed on specimens of SFRMs that comply with laboratory testing requirements specified in Part 2 and are otherwise identical to installed fire-resistive materials, including application of accelerant, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, rolling, and water overspray, if any of these are used in final application.
3. Testing is performed on specimens whose application the independent testing and inspecting agency witnessed during preparation and conditioning. Include in test reports a full description of preparation and conditioning of laboratory test specimens.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.

1. Test for bond per ASTM E 736 and requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
2. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, has not found primers or coatings to be incompatible with fireproofing.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fireproofing with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify bags containing SFRM with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fireproofing serving as direct-applied protection tested per ASTM E 119.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
3. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

F. Provide products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to fireproofing including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review products, exposure conditions, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, calculations, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify sequencing and coordination requirements.
3. Review weather predictions, ambient conditions, and proposed temporary protections for fireproofing during and after installation.
4. Review surface conditions and preparations.
5. Review field quality-control testing procedures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, shelf life if applicable, and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.

B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.

C. Store materials inside, under cover, and aboveground; keep dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard wet or deteriorated materials.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 40 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

C. Provide ventilation in space to receive sprayed material, introducing fresh air and exhausting air continuously during and 24 hours after application to maintain nontoxic, unpolluted, safe working area. Provide temporary enclosures to prevent spray from contaminating air. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out and dusting-off of sprayed materials. Provide fire extinguisher and post caution signs warning against smoking and open flame when working with flammable materials.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Sequence and coordinate application of fireproofing with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:

1. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations and protect the environment.
2. Provide temporary enclosures for applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to weather and to unfavorable ambient conditions for humidity, temperature, and ventilation.
3. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.
4. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed. For metal roof decks without concrete topping, do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
5. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal floor deck substrates until concrete topping has been completed.
6. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
7. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.

8. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to defective applications.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Contractor and by Installer, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fireproofing types that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cracking, flaking, spalling, or eroding in excess of specified requirements for cementitious fireproofing; peeling; or delaminating of fireproofing from substrates.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Regional Materials: Provide a minimum of 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally extracted, processed and manufactured materials within a radius of 500 miles.

2.2 CONCEALED MEDIUM DENSITY SFRM

A. General: For concealed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated for material composition and physical properties representative of installed products.

B. Material Composition; Medium density SFRM complying with ASTM E1513; factory-mixed, dry formulation of portland cement binders, additives, and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Carboline Co., Fireproofing Products Div.; Pyrocrete 239.
2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn., Construction Products Div.; Monokote Type Z-106 HY.
3. Isolatek International Corp.; Cafco 400.
4. Southwest Vermiculite Co., Inc.; Type 7 GP.

D. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property as follows:

1. Dry Density: 22 lb/cu. ft**.** for average and individual densities, or greater if required to attain fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
2. Thickness: Minimum average thickness required for fire-resistance design indicated according to the following criteria, but not less than 0.375 inch, per ASTM E 605:

    a. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of 1 inch or more, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the design thickness minus 0.25 inch.
    b. Where the referenced fire-resistance design lists a thickness of less than 1 inch but more than 0.375 inch, the minimum allowable individual thickness of SFRM is the greater of 0.375 inch or 75 percent of the design thickness.
    c. No reduction in average thickness is permitted for those fire-resistance designs whose fire-resistance ratings were established at densities of less than 22 psi.

3. Bond Strength: 750 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E 736 based on laboratory testing of 0.75-inch minimum thickness of SFRM.
4. Compressive Strength: 70 psi minimum per ASTM E 761. Minimum thickness of SFRM tested shall be 0.75 inch and minimum dry density shall be as specified but not less than 15 lb/cu. ft..
5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 759.
7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination per ASTM E 760.
8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.005 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of SFRM is 0.75 inch, maximum dry density is 22 psi, test specimens are not prepurged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.
9. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide SFRM with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 0.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 0.

10. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.
11. The minimum recycled content of concealed medium density SFRM shall be 5 percent, calculated by adding the post-consumer recycled content percentage plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content percentage.

2.3 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.

B. Substrate Primers: For use on each substrate and with each sprayed fire-resistive product, provide primer that complies with one or more of the following requirements:

1. Primer's bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on a series of bond tests per ASTM E 736.
2. Primer is identical to those used in assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics of fireproofing per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of SFRM.

D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive SFRM.

E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by manufacturer of SFRM.

F. Topcoat: Type recommended in writing by manufacturer of each SFRM for application over concealed SFRM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of work. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:

1. Substrates comply with requirements in the Section where the substrate and related materials and construction are specified.
2. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, incompatible paints, incompatible encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive materials with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
3. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.

    a. Where these items are installed after application of spray fireproofing, return to the site and apply additional spray fireproofing to maintain fire rating of items to be fireproofed.

4. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.

B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed.

C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work are completed.

D. Conduct tests according to fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

C. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive applied fireproofing.

D. For exposed applications, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of applied fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

E. Clean bare metal surfaces thoroughly of foreign matter such as mortar, plaster, grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning", prior to additional surface preparation specified.

F. Following cleaning, provide surface preparation of steel to comply with SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning".

G. Verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond, in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for acceptance of substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

B. Apply fireproofing that is identical to products tested as specified in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article and substantiated by test reports, with respect to rate of application, accelerator use, sealers, topcoats, tamping, troweling, water overspray, or other materials and procedures affecting test results.

C. Install metal lath and reinforcing fabric, as required, to comply with fire-resistance ratings and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. Securely attach lath and fabric to substrate in position required for support and reinforcement of fire-resistive material. Use anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer. Attach accessories where indicated or required for secure attachment of lath and fabric to substrate.

D. Coat substrates with bonding adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for material and application indicated.

E. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected. Unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer, install body of fire-resistive covering in a single course.

F. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.

G. For applications over encapsulant materials, including lockdown (post-removal) encapsulants, apply fireproofing that differs in color from that of encapsulant over which it is applied.

H. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from SFRM over which they are applied.

I. Sealer: Mask off adjoining surfaces not scheduled to receive sealer and apply sealer evenly.

3.4 APPLICATION, CONCEALED SFRM

A. Apply concealed SFRM in thicknesses and densities not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition, but apply in greater thicknesses and densities if specified in Part 2 "Concealed SFRM" Article.

B. Apply water overspray to concealed sprayed-fiber fire-resistive material as required to obtain designated fire-resistance rating.

C. Cure concealed SFRM according to product manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Apply topcoat to concealed cementitious where indicated.

E. Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

F. Repair or replace work that has not successfully protected steel.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:

1. SFRM.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of SFRM shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of SFRM for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of SFRM show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.

1. Thickness for Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: Determined in accordance with ASTM E605, taking an average of not less than four measurements for each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches.
2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: Determined in accordance with ASTM E605, testing shall be performed on not less than 25 percent of the structural members per floor

    a. Beams and Girders: Taking an average of 9 thickness measurements at a single cross section
    b. Joists and Trusses: Taking an average of 7 thickness measurements of a single cross section
    c. Columns: taking an average of 12 thickness measurements of a single cross section.

3. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method." For intumescent coatings, comply with AWCI Technical Manual 12-B.
4. Bond Strength: Test samples in accordance with ASTM E 736, to determine the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of members as follows

a. Floors, Roofs, Walls: At the rate of not less than one sample of each floor, roof and wall assembly for every 10,000-sq. ft. or part thereof of sprayed area in each story
b. Structural Framing Members: At the rate of not less than one sample from each structural framing member (beam, girder, joist truss and column) for each 10,000-sq. ft. of floor area, or part thereof in each story.

1) Field test SFRM that is applied to flanges of wide-flange, structural-steel members on surfaces matching those that will exist for remainder of steel receiving fire-resistive material.

c. If surfaces of structural steel receiving SFRM are primed or otherwise painted for coating materials, perform series of bond tests specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
d. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced UL fire-resistance criteria, but not less than 150 lbf/sq. ft.minimum per ASTM E 736.
e. Minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material tested in laboratory shall be 0.75 inch.

5. If testing finds applications of SFRM are not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.

D. Remove and replace applications of fireproofing that do not pass tests and inspections for cohesion and adhesion, for density, or for both and retest as specified above.

E. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements, and retest as specified above.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and patch any damaged or removed areas.

D. Provide patching and repairing of sprayed fireproofing damaged by other trades after application under the work for this section. Costs for such repair and patching will be borne by the trade or Subcontractor or Contractor causing the damage. The General Contractor is to coordinate the costs of repair work between the Subcontractors or Contractors for this repair and patch work with no additional cost to the Owner for such work

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 13

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
4. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.

B. Rated Systems: Provide penetration firestopping systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:

1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

    a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
    c. Penetrations into storage areas containing combustible materials.

3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Systems and Product Selection:

1. When not shown on the Drawings, it is the Installing Contractor's undivided responsibility to select proposed systems and products which are appropriate for the types of penetrations, construction systems and the required fire resistance ratings shown on the Drawings and which comply with the requirements of this specification, subject to review by the Architect.
2. Proprietary products and UL designs when indicated on the Drawings are not intended to imply that products and UL designs of the manufacturer are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other named acceptable manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit engineers judgment drawing developed by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer in accordance with the provisions of the International Firestop Council.

D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color samples for selection by Architect for exposed to view through-penetration firestop systems.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

G. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

H. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1. Classified System drawings from the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory Volume 2.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance for period of not less than five (5) consecutive years.

1. Installer shall be qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.

a. Individuals performing the installation of firestop systems must be trained by a direct representative of the firestop materials manufacturer, not a distributor or agent.
b. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistant joint sealants in Project to a single qualified installer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems from a single manufacturer.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal, State and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from all such authorities.

F. Provide through-penetration firestop systems products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that shall comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspection agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, ITS, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814, under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly . Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory." by ITS, Warnock Hersey, or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
        2) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1. Store materials, between 60 degrees F. and 80 degrees F. If exposed to lower temperature, restore to proper temperature before using.
2. Store materials, in dry area and protect. Replace damaged materials at Contractor's expense.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of cast-in-place firestop devices to accommodate planned pipe and cable runs. Ensure proper placement of devices before placement of concrete.

B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

D. Notify Owner's testing and inspection agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Regional Materials: Provide a minimum of 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally extracted, processed and manufactured materials within a radius of 500 miles.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3MFire Protection Products, Inc., St. Paul, MN 55144
2. HiltiConstruction Chemicals, Inc, Tulsa, OK 74146.

3. Flamesafe - W.R. Grace & Co., Hatfield, PA 19440
4. Johns Manville.
5. Tremco, Inc.; Cleveland, OH 44104.
6. USG Corporation, Chicago, IL.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

G. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

H. Provide sealants and putties that are integrally colored by manufacturer so they are readily identifiable as firestopping products. White or light colored products, or field-colored products will not be acceptable.

I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required and comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

   a. Semirefractory -fiber or slag/rock-mineral wool-insulation.
   b. Ceramic fiber.
   c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
   d. Fire-rated form board.
   e. Joint Fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or plastic casing lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Moisture Curing, ingle-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other sloped surfaces or plastic casing surfaces requiring a non-slumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestopping limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

L. Intumescent Acrylic Sealant: Firestop sealant that expands when exposed to heat. Protects penetrations containing combustible and non-combustible penetrants.

M. Foam “sponge-line” Blocks: Re-penetratable intumescent blocks that may be friction fit, deformed, or cut to fit in through penetration openings.

N. Firestop Sleeve Device: Factory assembled sleeves formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material designed to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

O. Polyurethane Firestop Foam: Two component polyurethane foam created through chemical reaction of polyol, water and polyisocyanate, plus flame retardants and other additives (all included in the polyol component). Foam cures within one minute at room temperature to produce non-shrinking smoketight firestopping system and does not require additional firestop coating.

1. Acceptable Product: CP620 Fire Foam by Hilti.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.5 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Follow manufacturer's application and installation instructions. In situations where the requirements of this Section differ from those of the manufacturer, the more conservative requirements shall govern.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems and to prepare test reports.

1. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected through-penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
2. Do not enclose through--penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
3. Inspection agency shall verify that installed systems are in accordance with either a UL-classified system or engineer judgement drawing as described in Part 1.

B. Inspections: Provide on-site inspections for fire stops in accordance with ASTM E2174, and on-site inspections for fire resistive joint systems and perimeter fire barriers in accordance with ASTM E2393 as the work progresses. Verify that firestopping systems have been constructed in compliance with the submitted designs for fire rating required by the Contract Documents and are acceptable to Authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Visual inspection of substrates before installation of firestopping to ascertain that preparation has been performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
2. Visual inspection of completed work including removal of damming materials if used to ensure an adequate and complete fire and smoke seal.
3. Final inspection after other trades have completed Work in contact with firestopping material, but before firestopping material is covered.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.

D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, metal or plastic labels or painted stenciled letters. Attach labels permanently to surfaces penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
2. Section 093000 "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
3. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Insert number years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
    b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
    c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 200 GPN.
    d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
    e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
    f. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze SSG.

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
    b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 900.
    c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 25.
    d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 230 Type II.
    e. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
    f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; Flexiprene 1000.
    g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7100.
    h. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
    i. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 08 12 13

HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior hollow metal frames for doors.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow-metal door and frame assemblies.
2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow-metal frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
5. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
6. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each unit to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Deansteel.
5. Gensteel Doors Inc.
6. Greensteel Industries, Ltd.
7. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
8. Mesker Door Inc.
9. MPI Group, LLC (The).
10. North American Door Corp.
11. Philipp Manufacturing Co (The).
12. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
13. Republic Doors and Frames.
14. Security Metal Products Corp.
15. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR FRAMES

A. Construct interior frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
3. Construction: Face welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m) density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.

3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.

b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.

C. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior frames.
3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

A. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 20 23 "Interior Finish Carpentry" for wood door frames.
2. Section 06 41 13 "Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for both flush wood doors cabinets and wood paneling.
3. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames for flush wood doors.
4. Section 08 70 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
5. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
6. Section 09 91 00 "Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
2. Corner sections of doors, to show construction detail approximately 5 by 5 inches (127 by 127 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
3. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.
4. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer. Wood flitches shall be controlled be cabinet millworker for matching woodwork, doors, paneling, and other wood veneer items.

C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated." and WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors" whichever is stricter

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Exterior Doors: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham; an Assa A bloy Group company.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
5. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Crossbands: Hardwood veneer with a minimum thickness of 1/8-inch (3.2 mm). Crossbands and face veneers shall be laminated to the core with Type 1 waterproof glue. Crossbands must extend the full width of the door and have grain direction at 90° to the face of the door. Minimum properties include internal bond minimum of 220 psi (1.52 MPa). Synthetic crossbands of either fiberwood or particleboard are not permitted unless they meet minimum internal bond of 220 psi (1.52 MPa).

C. Rails (Horizontal Edges): Solid lumber - hardwood or softwood, with grain running perpendicular to stiles.

D. Stiles (Vertical Edges)

1. Compatible - Similar in overall color, grain characteristics as the face veneer. Outer stile minimum widths after factory trim to be 1/2-inch (13mm)
2. Vertical Edges can be one piece or laminated hardwood lumber, but the visible portion must be same species as face veneer or recognized compatible

species. The matching or outer layer of lumber must be a minimum of 1/2-inch (13mm) or thicker after trim.

E. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extra Heavy Duty: Where indicated.

F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)" for grades of wood doors indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that paneling, complies with requirements of grades specified.
3. The cabinet millworker shall be the controller of wood flitches for all matching woodwork, doors, paneling, etc. Other fabricators shall obtain flitches from cabinet millworker and supplier.
4. Grade: Premium.
5. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: Clear or Grade A, to match Architect’s samples.
6. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
7. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
8. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
9. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet (6 m) or more.
10. Transom Match: End match.
11. Blueprint Match: Where indicated, provide doors with faces produced from same flitches as adjacent wood paneling and arranged to provide blueprint match with wood paneling. Comply with requirements in Section 064113 "Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets"
12. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Applied wood-veneer edges of same species as faces and covering edges of faces.
13. Core: Particleboard, structural composite lumber or mineral as applicable.
14. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Dimensional Tolerances:

1. Width: Plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.794-mm).
2. Height: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.59-mm).
3. Thickness: Plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.794-mm).
4. Hardware Location: Plus or minus 1/64 inch (0.397-mm).
5. Locks and Hinges: Minus 0 or plus 1/64 inch (0.397-mm).

D. Flushness of Plant Assembled Joints:

1. No variations between adjacent flat or molded surfaces.
2. No show-through or telegraphing of substrates in the finish work.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish doors indicated to receive opaque finish.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Same as item to be finished.
2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

D. Opaque Finish:

1. Field finished: Refer to Section 099100 "Painting" for material and application requirements.
2. Color: Match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" and Section 08 71 01 "Door Hardware Schedule".

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083113

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
4. Maxam Metal Products Limited.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Where indicated.
3. Door Size: As indicated.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.

    a. Finish: Factory prime.

5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

D. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, uninsulated. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Where indicated.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated.
4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.

    a. Finish: Factory prime.

6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Hardware: Lock.

E. Ceiling Doors with GRG access panels:

1. Material: Glass fiber reinforced gypsum
2. Shell thickness: 5/8" lightweiht gypsum
3. Edge thickness: The panel has an edge thickness to accomodate 5/8" drywall
4. Finish: Match adjacent gypsum finishes.
5. Flame Spread (ASTM E84-80): 0
6. Smoke Index (ASTM E84-80): 0
7. Combustion (ASTM E84-80) - Non-Combustible Class A Non-Rated.

F. Hardware:

1. Lock: As indicated in schedule.

a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. GRG, glass fiber reinforced gypsum, ceiling access doors designed to blend seamlessly into drywall ceiling.

D. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

G. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

H. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness according to ANSI H35.2.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

E. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 08 33 26

OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling grilles, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling grilles shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

C. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each grille. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Open-Curtain Grille: 18-inch-square assembly with full-size components consisting of rods, spacers, and links as required to illustrate each assembly, including glazed inserts.
2. Closed-Curtain Grille: 18-inch-square assembly with full-size components consisting of ribs and infill as required to illustrate each assembly.
3. Bottom Bar: 6 inches long with sensor edge.
4. Guides: 6 inches long.
5. Mounting Frame: 6 inches long.
6. Brackets: 6 inches square.
7. Hood: 6 inches square.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling grilles indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling grilles**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling grille manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.

1. Aluminum Grille Curtain: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Endlocks: Continuous end links, chains, or other devices at ends of rods; locking and retaining grille curtain in guides against excessive pressures, maintaining grille curtain alignment, and preventing lateral movement.

C. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, finished to match grille.

1. Astragal: Equip each grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

D. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. Removable Posts and Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard.

2.2 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Aluminum: 0.040-inch-thick aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, of alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Removable Metal Soffit: Formed or extruded from same metal and with same finish as curtain if hood is mounted above ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M structural-steel tubes or shapes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123/A 123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.

D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated grille with lifting handles on each side of grille, finished to match grille.

1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for grilles more than 84 inches high.

2.3 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated grilles with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when grille is locked.

2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.5 MANUAL GRILLE OPERATORS

A. Equip grille with manufacturer's recommended manual grille operator unless another type of grille operator is indicated.

B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force for grille operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.6 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V, ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.

C. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 11 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

   a. Phase: Single phase.
   b. Volts: 115 V.
   c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

D. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized grille with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop grille at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized grille with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of grille opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward grille travel.

1. Sensor Edge: Automatic wireless safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Fail-safe operation: Edge performs self diagnostic test upon closing. Upon failure operation of the door requires constant pressure on switch.

2. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in grille opening without contact between grille and obstruction.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with grille operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, grille closes only with sustained pressure on close button.

3. Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with grille operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device.

F. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered grille with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for grille operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

G. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

I. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

J. Emergency-Egress Release: Flush, wall-mounted handle mechanism, for ADA-ABA-compliant egress feature, not dependent on electric power. The release allows an unlocked grille to partially open without affecting limit switches to permit passage, and it automatically resets motor drive upon return of handle to original position.

2.7 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ACME Rolling Doors.
    b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
    c. AlumaTek, Inc.
    d. City-Gates.
    e. Cookson Company.
    f. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
    g. Dynaflair Corporation.
    h. Dynamic Closures Corp.
    i. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
    j. Mahon Door Corporation.
    k. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
    l. Metro Door.
    m. Overhead Door Corporation.
    n. Raynor.
    o. Windsor Door.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.

C. Grille Curtain Material: Aluminum.

1. Space rods at approximately As indicated in the Drawings.
2. Space links approximately 6 inches apart in a straight in-line brick (staggered) pattern.
3. Spacers: Metal tubes matching curtain material.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise. Provide removable post(s) and jamb guides where shown on Drawings.

E. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Shape: As shown on Drawings.
2. Mounting: As shown on Drawings.

F. Locking Devices: Equip grille with locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.

1. Locking Device Assembly: locking bars, operable from inside and outside with cylinders.

G. Manual Grille Operator: Chain-hoist operator.

1. Provide operator with through-wall shaft operation.
2. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.

H. Electric Grille Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 15 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Location: As shown on Drawings.

3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
4. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.

I. Grille Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Powder coated
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, application, and baking.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 08 33 26

SECTION 08 41 26

ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior manual-swinging and sliding all-glass entrance doors.
2. All-glass sidelights and transoms.
3. Interior all-glass storefronts.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for overhead-steel support for all-glass systems.
2. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealants within installation and at adjacent materials.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for general glass requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and Commonwealth of Massachusetts accessibility requirements.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: All-glass systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. Deflection Limits: Deflection normal to glazing plane is limited to 1 inch.
2. Interior Loads: Engineer, fabricate and install to withstand a 10 lbs concentrated load applied at mid span with a maximum glass deflection of 1 inch.

C. Delegated Design:

1. Design all glass entrances and storefronts, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Structural *(Professional)* Engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated herein.

2. The Contractor is responsible for the engineering and design of all components and materials, as well as the fabrication and installation of the all glass storefront and entrances.
3. Safety Glazing: For glass panels that are accessible to pedestrians (and not protected by an 18 in. high obstruction) provide safety glazing (either laminated or fully tempered glass)

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and Performance Requirements:

1. Manufacturer is responsible for designing system, including anchorage to structural system and necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintain visual design concepts.
2. Employ registered professional engineer, licensed to practice structural engineering in jurisdiction where Project is located, to engineer each component of entrance system.
3. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify nor solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage, or moisture disposal.
4. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of units, sight lines and profiles of members.
5. Provide concealed fastening wherever possible.
6. Provide all-glass entrances, including necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintaining visual design concepts.
7. Attachment considerations are to take into account site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening or fracturing connection between units and building structure or between units themselves.
8. Anchors, fasteners and braces shall be structurally stressed not more than 50% of allowable stress when maximum loads are applied.
9. Provide for expansion and contraction due to structural movement without detriment to appearance or performance.
10. System shall accommodate expansion and contraction within system components due to surface temperature range of 82EC (180°F) without detrimental effect to system components.
11. Assemblies shall be free from rattles, wind whistles and noise due to thermal and structural movement and wind pressure.
12. Comply with CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1 for safety requirements of glazing materials.
13. Anticipated live load interior beam deflections: 1/360 of beam length.
14. Maximum allowable deflection: 1/240 of span.

B. Interface With Adjacent Systems:

1. Integrate design and connections with adjacent construction.
2. Accommodate allowable tolerances and deflections for structural members in installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of patch and rail fittings.
3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
4. Provide shop drawings sealed and signed by the same State of Maine Licensed Structural (Professional) Engineer that prepared calculations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- long sections of patch and rail fittings, accessory fittings, and other items.
2. Glass: 6 inches square, showing exposed-edge finish and tint.
3. Door Hardware: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of continuous rail fitting at bottom of all-glass systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Glazing.

F. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, sidelights, transoms, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For all-glass systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of all-glass systems.

2. Calculations: Copies of anchor design calculations prepared by, signed and sealed by a State of Maine Licensed Structural (Professional) Engineer. Design storefront and anchors in accordance with the performance requirements specified herein and local code.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for all-glass systems.

1. Certification, Tempered Glass Testing: Submit certification that tempered glass intended for use on the project has been heat soaked tested in accordance with prEN 14179-1 “Heat Soaked Thermally Toughened Soda Lime Silicate Safety Glass”.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Fabricator’s Responsibilities:

1. Provide all glass storefront, entrances and associated items by a firm having undivided responsibility for the entire storefront, entrance and glazing fabrication and installation, except as otherwise specified herein.
2. The Storefront and Entrance Manufacturer/Fabricator's Representatives is required to inspect the storefront and entrance door installation to ensure conformance with this Section and to ensure warrantability of the storefront, doors, hardware, finish and the installation.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer as evidenced by not less than five (5) years consecutive experience and who has specialized in installing all glass storefront and entrances similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Maintenance Proximity: The Installer shall maintain offices and repair or service facilities not more than 2 hours normal travel time from the Project site.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

D. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for all-glass systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain all-glass systems from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Reference Standards: Comply with published recommendations of product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. Glass Association of North America (GANA) Publications:

a. "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual".
b. "Glazing Manual."
c. "Sealant Manual".

2. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC): Safety Glazing Standard: Where safety glass is indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide type of products indicated which comply with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of CPSC 16 CFR Part 1201 for category II materials. Subject to compliance with requirements and local authorities having jurisdiction, provide safety glass with a removable certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Provide safety glass with a removable certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual".
5. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code B Steel"
6. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code, Aluminum".

G. Accessible All-Glass Entrance Doors: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1 and State of Massachusetts accessibility requirements.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with all-glass systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, air infiltration, or water leakage.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
c. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Concealed Floor Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
2. Oldcastle Glass, Inc.
3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
4. C.R. Laurence Company of North America.
5. Dorma Glas.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Provide a minimum of 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally extracted, processed and

B. Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.

a. Thickness: As scheduled.
b. Locations: As indicated.

2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
3. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
4. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS

A. Fitting Configuration:

1. Manual-Swinging, All-Glass Entrance Doors Sidelights and Transoms: Patch fitting at top and continuous rail fitting at bottom.
2. Manual-Sliding, All-Glass Entrance Doors: Continuous rail fitting at top and bottom.
3. All-Glass Storefronts: Recessed glazing channel at top and continuous rail fitting at bottom.

B. Patch Fittings: Aluminum.

C. Rail Fittings:

1. Material: Aluminum.

2. Height:

a. Top Rail: As indicated.
b. Bottom Rail: As indicated.

3. Profile: As indicated.
4. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision-fit end caps for rail fittings.

D. Accessory Fittings: Match patch- and rail-fitting metal and finish for the following:

1. Overhead doorstop.
2. Center-housing lock.
3. Glass-support-fin brackets.

E. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.

F. Weather Stripping: Pile type; replaceable without removing all-glass entrance doors from pivots.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch and rail fittings.

2.5 DOOR HARDWARE

A. Pivot and Floor Closer Assemblies:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Dorma Door Controls Inc., Reamstown, PA.
b. Dor-O-Matic Division of Republic Industries, Inc., Chicago, IL.
c. Rixson-Firemark, Franklin Park, IL.

B. Concealed Floor Closers and Top Pivots: Center hung; BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; including cases, bottom arms, top walking beam pivots, plates, and accessories required for complete installation.

1. Swing: Single and Double acting.

    a. Positive Dead Stop: Coordinated with hold-open angle if any, or at angle selected.

2. Hold Open: None.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
    b. Accessible Interior Swinging Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

C. Concealed Overhead Holder: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1, with dead-stop setting coordinated with concealed floor closer.

D. Push-Pull Set: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

E. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Dorma Door Controls Inc., Reamstown, PA.

F. Single-Door and Active-Leaf Locksets: Center-housing deadbolt with pulls.

1. Deadbolt operated by key outside and key inside.

G. Inactive-Leaf Locksets: Bottom-fitting or bottom-rail deadbolt.

1. Deadbolt operated by key outside and thumb turn inside.

H. Cylinders: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

I. Exit Devices: UL 305.

1. Function: Operation by push-pull when inside operator is locked down (dogged).
2. Latching: At threshold or floor plate.
3. Style: Exposed vertical rod.
4. Provide exit devices on both leaves of pairs of doors.

J. Threshold: Not more than 1/2 inch high.

K. Manual-Sliding Entrance Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard for sliding action indicated and with twin rollers.

1. Type: Top-hung, stacking partition.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.

1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.

B. Cutting, drilling or other alterations to the glass after tempering is not permitted. Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles with hairline fit of contacting members. Machine grind and polish exposed edges of glass as follows:

1. Where glass is indicated to be butt joined with sealant, provide flat ground butting glass edges having a satin finished flat edge with eased arrise corners.
2. Where edges of glass is indicated to be exposed in the finish work, provide seamed and polished edges and slightly eased arrises and eased corners.

C. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.

1. Do not erect members which are warped, bowed, deformed or otherwise damaged to such extent as to impair strength or appearance. Remove and replace members damaged in the process of erection.
2. Where dissimilar metals come into contact, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

C. Cut and trim components only with the approval of the manufacturer or fabricator and in accordance with his recommendations. Do not cut reinforcing. Restore finish completely to protect material and remove all evidence of cutting and trimming. Remove and replace members where cutting and trimming has impaired strength or appearance.

D. For entrances requiring electrical wiring, provide complete installation of wiring (both power and low voltage) to connect all parts of the equipment. Install wiring using the materials and installation procedures for motors and controls as specified in Division 26. Interconnect all electrical components as required for proper operation. Test the entire wiring system for insulation to ground.

E. Install entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Install door hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

F. Patch Fitting Installation:

1. Verify that support framing and solid substrate are installed prior to installation of fittings, glass and hardware.
2. Install patch fittings and glass in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed installation instructions and the final reviewed shop drawings.

G. Recessed Channel Installation:

1. Install recessed glazing channels and glass in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed installation instructions and the final reviewed shop drawings
2. Verify block-out or recess in floor slab or other construction is provided for bottom glazing channel prior to installation of channel and glass.

3. Verify that support framing and solid substrate for top recessed glazing channel are installed prior to installation of glazing channels and glass.
4. Install glass units in recessed glazing channels using glazing channel manufacturer's standard extruded glazing gaskets and strips installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

H. Install all-glass entrance and storefront components in accordance with the following tolerances:

1. Deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle is not to exceed 1/8 inch per 12 feet of length of any member, 1/4 inch in any total run in any line.
2. Deviation from theoretical position in plan or elevation, including deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle, is not to exceed 0.375 inch total at any location. Change in deviation is not to exceed 0.125 inch for any 12 foot run in any direction.
3. Maximum offset from true alignment between two consecutive members placed end to end is not to exceed 1/32 inch.

I. Door Edge Clearances:

1. Between doors and frame at head and jambs: 3 mm (1/8 inch).
2. At sills with thresholds: 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. At sills without thresholds: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
4. At meeting edges of pairs of doors: 3 mm (1/8 inch).

J. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.

K. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

M. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"[and to produce weathertight installation].

N. Entrance Glass/Visual Distraction Marks: Provide window and door distraction markings on glass surfaces, in colors, uniform patterns and spacings shown and as required to comply with the requirements specified in Paragraph "References ". Provide one of the following methods:

1. Field paint glass utilizing glass preparation methods and paints to provide uniform characters with sharp edges and tightly registered patterns, free from blemishes or other defects which, in the Architect's opinion, will impair the finished work.
2. Provide decals (specifically manufactured for application to glass) applied to the glass to provide uniform characters with sharp edges and tightly registered patterns, free from blemishes or other defects which, in the Architect's opinion, will impair the finished work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. After completion of all-glass storefront installation and nominal curing of sealant and glazing compounds, but before installation of interior finishes, test for water leaks according to AAMA 501.2.

C. Perform test for total areas [as designated by Architect] <Insert description>.

D. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.

1. For all-glass entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. PART A and DIVISION 1 of PART B are hereby made a part of this SECTION.

B. Examine all conditions as they exist at the project prior to submitting a bid for the work of this SECTION.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish the following, for installation under the designated SECTIONS:

1. Finish hardware, for the types set forth in the schedule contained hereunder, SECTION 062000-FINISH CARPENTRY.
2. Templates for hardware cutouts and reinforcing in door and frames: To fabricator of such items.
3. Services of a qualified hardware consultant to prepare detailed schedules of hardware required for the project.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. The following related work is to be performed under the designated SECTIONS:

1. Metal doors and frames: SECTION 081113-HOLLOW METALWORK.
2. Wood doors: SECTION 081410-WOOD AND PLASTIC DOORS.
3. Hardware for casework and other millwork: SECTION 062000-FINISH CARPENTRY.

1 .04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 133000-SUBMITTALS:

1. Schedule: Submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the complete hardware schedule within fourteen (14) days after the receipt of the contract award. Submit therewith complete catalog cuts and descriptive data of all products specifically schedule therein. No materials shall be ordered or templates issued until the hardware schedule has been approved by the Architect. Form and detail of hardware schedule shall be in vertical format in conformance to the door and hardware industry standards. All hardware sets shall be clearly cross-referenced to the hardware set numbers listed in this specification.

2. Samples: If requested, submit to the Architect for approval a complete

line of samples, as directed. Samples shall be plainly marked giving hardware number used in this Specification, the manufacturer's numbers, types and sizes. The Architect will deliver approved samples to the project site to be stored. Samples will remain with the Architect until delivery of all hardware to the project is complete, after which time they will be turned over to the General Contractor for incorporation into the work.

3. Keying System Submission: Before cylinders are ordered, submit a complete proposed keying system for approval.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of hardware shall be made to the project by the Hardware Supplier in accordance with the instructions of the General Contractor.

B. The General Contractor shall provide adequate locked storage space with shelving for the hardware, shall be responsible for all items of hardware after receipt from the Supplier, and shall replace all hardware lost or damaged after delivery and receipt.

C. The General Contractor shall furnish the Hardware Supplier with receipts for all hardware and accessory items received, and shall send copies of these receipts to the Architect, if requested.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to all applicable codes. Provide all throws, projections, coatings, knurling, opening and closing forces, and other special functions required by State and Local Building Codes, and all applicable Handicap Code requirements.

B. For fire rated openings, provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested and listed by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware Supplier shall have in his employ one or more members of the Door and Hardware Institute to include at least one certified Architectural Hardware Consultant in good standing, which shall be responsible for preparation of the Finish Hardware Schedule. This Consultant shall be acceptable to the Architect and is to ensure that the intent requirement of this specification is fulfilled, and to certify that the work of this Section meets or exceeds the requirements specified in this Section and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hardware Supplier shall warrant and guarantee, in writing, that hardware supplied is free of defective material and workmanship. Supplier shall further warrant and guarantee for a period of one year from Owner's Use and Occupancy that the hardware shall function in a satisfactory manner without

binding, collapse, or dislodging of its parts, provided the installation is made to the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. The Hardware Supplier shall repair or remedy, without charge, any defect of workmanship or material for which he is responsible hereunder.

1.08 INTENT

A. The intent of the work of this Section is to provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Provide only hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including requirements for barrier-free accessibility.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials of all doors and frames for proper application of hardware.

B. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Bidders are required to follow manufacturer's catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. All door opening sizes are as noted on the Door Schedule and all hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. To establish a standard of quality, design and function, manufacture has been based upon the following manufacturers.

B. Similar products will be considered for approval by the architect upon receipt of adequate supporting data and samples.

Hinges	McKinney	Scranton, PA
	Ives	Indianapolis, IN
	Stanley	Indianapolis, IN
Locksets	Sargent	New Haven, CT
Cylinders	KeyMark by Medeco	
Door Closers	LCN	Princeton, IL
	Sargent	New Haven, CT
	Norton	Charlotte, NC
Door Stops	Ives	Indianapolis, IN
Silencers	Ives	Indianapolis, IN

2.02 MATERIALS AND QUALITY

A. All hardware shall be of the best grade of solid metal entirely free from imperfections in manufacturer and finish.

B. Qualities, weights, and sizes given herein are the minimum that will be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to supply the specified size and weight of hardware and the proper function of hardware in each case and to provide UL approved hardware at all fire-rated doors.

C. Provide, as far as possible, locks of one lock manufacturer and hinges of one hinge manufacturer. Modifications to hardware that are necessary to conform to construction shown or specified shall be provided as required for the specified operation and functional features.

2.03 HARDWARE DESIGNATIONS

A. All items of hardware are referenced by manufacturer's names and numbers. The manufacturer's names and numbers are used to define the function, design, and quality of the material to be supplied. Substitution of products other than those listed shall be submitted to the Architect **prior to** the submission of the finish hardware schedule. The Architect shall be the sole judge of any proposed substitution.

2.04 TEMPLATES

A. Hardware supplier shall immediately, but not later than three (3) days after approval of his Schedule by the Architect, furnish the General Contractor with complete template information necessary for the fabrication of doors, frames, etc. No templates shall be furnished prior to the approval of the hardware schedule.

2.05 HARDWARE FOR LABELED FIRE DOORS, EXIT DEVICES AND SMOKE DOORS

A. Hardware shall conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Labeling and listing by UL Building Materials Directory, for class of door being used will be accepted as evidence of conformance to these requirements. Install minimum latch throw as specified on label of individual doors. Provide hardware listed by UL except where heavier materials, larger sizes, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements. Specific hardware requirements of door or frame manufacturers which exceed sizes or weights of hardware herein listed shall be provided with no additional charge.

2.06 KEYS AND KEYING

A. The hardware supplier shall review the specific hardware functions with the Architect and owner at the time of the keying review, to assure the appropriateness of each of the hardware functions. Failure to make this review does not relieve the hardware supplier from providing the proper functions.

B. Key System: All cylinders shall be KeyMark as manufactured by Medeco and shall be Master Keyed and/or Grandmaster Keyed to the existing system established as directed by the owner.

1. Master Keys, Grandmaster Keys: Furnish six (6) keys for each set, if required.
2. Furnish three (3) change keys for each cylinder.
3. Master Keys shall be sent to the Owner by registered mail, return receipt required.
4. Supply a bitting list for all change keys and master keys to the Owner.

2.07 FASTENERS

A. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

B. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish exposed screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard manufactured units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts unless specifically approved by the Architect.

D. All hardware shall be installed **only** with fasteners supplied by manufacturers of specific products.

2.08 PACKING AND MARKING

A. All hardware shall have the required screws, bolts and fastenings necessary for proper installation and shall be wrapped in the same package as the hardware item for which it is intended and shall match finish of hardware with which to be used.

B. Each package shall be clearly labeled indicating the portion of the work for which it is intended.

2.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKAGING

A. The hardware shipped to the jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable

packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-biodegradable packing.

2.10 FINISH HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

A. Hardware items shall conform to respective specifications and standards and to requirements specified herein.

B. Materials and Finish: Materials and Finish shall be:

1. Interior Butts: US26D (BHMA 652)
2. Locksets: US26D (BHMA 626)
2. Door Closers: Sprayed to match hardware finish
3. All other hardware shall be: US26D (BHMA 626), or as scheduled

C. Hinges and Pivots:

1. Number of hinges or pivots per door: two hinges or pivots are intended to be provided for doors up to and including five feet in height, and an additional hinge for each two-and-one-half feet or fraction thereof, of the height of the door.

2.. Hinges on interior doors shall be steel and sized as follows, unless other wise specified in the hardware sets below:

Door Thickness	Door width	Hinge Weight	Hinge
1-3/4"	40" and under	Regular	4-1/2"
1-3/4"	Over 40"	Extra heavy	5 x 4-1/2"

Width of hinge shall be determined by trim conditions

5. All bearing hinges shall have flush bearings and button tips.

6. Hinges shall be McKinney, Ives or Stanley as follows:

McKinney	Ives	Stanley
TA714	3CB1	CB1900R
TA786	3CB1HW	CB1901R

D. Door Closers:

1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action.
2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof,

non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.

4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).
5. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.
6. All door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.
7. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.
8. Door closers meeting this specification are as follows:

	LCN	Sargent	Norton
Interior	4011	281-O	7500

E. Locksets, Latch Sets:

1. Cylindrical type shall be heavy-duty ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 2-3/4" backset, with lever handles, to accept KeyMark by Medeco six pin I/C cylinder core. Strikes are to have curved lips and complete with a wrought strike box.

Manufacturer	Series	Lever Design
Sargent	10 Line	LL

2. Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

Function	Product Number
A	60-10G04

F. Stops:

1. Shall be furnished at all doors. Wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon strikes a wall, at 90 degrees. Provide wall bumpers, unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
2. Where wall bumpers cannot be effectively used, a floor stop shall be furnished and installed.

Manufacturer	Wall Bumpers	Floor Stops
Ives	WS407CCV	FS436B, FS438B

G. Silencers:

1. Provide silencers on all metal and wood frames. Silencers shall be Ives SR64 / SR65, Hager 307D / 308D or Rockwood 608/609.

2.11 HARDWARE SETS

A. Hardware Sets listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening (single door or pair of doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.

Set No. 1

Butts
1 – Lockset (Function A-storeroom)
1 – I/C Cylinder Core – KeyMark by Medeco
1 – Electric Strike - hes No. 1006 Series x LBM - 630 Finish x 2005M3 SMART Pac III in-line controller
1 – Power Supply – Securitron BPS Series
1 – Door Stop
1 – Door Closer (Reg. arm)
1 – Kick Plate
3 – Silencers
Note: Card reader - Furnished, installed by the Security Contractor.

Set No. 1A

Butts
1 – Lockset (Function A-storeroom)
1 – I/C Cylinder Core – KeyMark by Medeco
1 – Electric Strike – hes No. 1006 Series x LBM - 630 Finish x 2005M3 SMART Pac III in-line controller
1 – Power Supply – Securitron BPS Series
1 – Door Stop
1 – Power-Assist Door Operator – LCN No. 4640 Series (Flush ceiling mount)
2 – Push Plate Actuators – LCN No. 8310-853T / 8310-818T
1 – Kick Plate
3 – Silencers
Note: Card reader - Furnished, installed by the Security Contractor.
Operation: Card swipe actuates the electric strike to allow authorized entry. This in turns sends a signal to the outside push plate actuator to activate the power-assist door operator, if required.

Set No. 2

All hardware is to be furnished by the overhead security grille supplier, except as follows:

1 – I/C Cylinder – KeyMark by Medeco, (rim or mortise) as required.

Set No. 3

All hardware is to be furnished by the custom glass sliding door supplier, except as follows:

1 – I/C Cylinder – KeyMark by Medeco, as required.

Set No. 4

All hardware is to be furnished by the swinging custom glass door supplier, except as follows:

1 – Magnalock – Securitron M380BDX
1 – Installation Bracket – Securitron HEB-3G
1 – Glass Door Bracket - Securitron GDB-380
1 – Adhesive Kit – Securitron AKG
1 – Emergency Push Button – Securitron EEB2
Note: Card reader - Furnished, installed by the Security Contractor.
Power to the Magnalock will have to be enclosed in an adhesive track.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Installation of hardware shall be performed under SECTION 062000-FINISH CARPENTRY and SECTION 080001-METAL WINDOWS in conformance with the following requirements.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. It shall be the general contractors responsibility to inspect all door openings and doors to determine that each door and door frame has been properly prepared for the required hardware. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. All doors and frames, requiring field preparation for finish hardware, shall be carefully mortised, drilled for pilot holes, or tapped for machine screws for all items of finish hardware in accordance with the manufacturers templates and instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION/ADJUSTMENT/LOCATION

A. All materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner following the manufacturer's recommended instructions.

B. Door Closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening indicated on the hardware schedule. Arm position shall be as shown on the instruction sheets and required by the finish hardware schedule.

C. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installers responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves, shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check cushioning of the door in the opening cycle. All valves must be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field, from size 2 thru 6. It shall be the installers responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closer.

D. Installation of all other hardware, including locksets, overhead stops / holders, door stops, plates and other items, shall be carefully coordinated with the hardware schedule and the manufacturer's instruction sheets.

E. Locations for finish hardware shall be in accordance with dimensions listed in the pamphlet "Recommended locations for Builders' Hardware" published by the Door and Hardware Institute.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of the installation of the finish hardware, it shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to visit the project and to examine the hardware for each door on which he has provided hardware and to verify that all hardware is in proper working order. Should he find items of hardware not operating properly, he should make a report, in writing, to the general contractor, advising him of the problem and the measures required to correct the problem.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. All exposed portions of finish hardware shall be carefully protected, by use of cloth, adhesive backed paper or other materials, immediately after installation of the hardware item on the door. The finish shall remain protected until completion of the project. Prior to acceptance of the project by the Architect and owner, the general contractor shall remove the protective material exposing the finish hardware.

3.07 CLEANING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to clean all items of finish hardware and to remove any remaining pieces of protective materials and labels.

3.08 INSTRUCTIONS AND TOOLS

A. It shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to provide installation and repair manuals and adjusting tools, wrenches, etc. for the following operating products:

a. Locksets (all types)
b. Door Closers

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Glass for glazed opening in doors, sidelights, transoms and punched openings.
2. All glass partition and door assemblies.
3. Decorative Glass.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
2. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

1. Backpainted glass, 12 in. x 24 in. x scheduled thickness, showing specified glass, paint, adhesive, framing members, attachment clips and backing panel. Include a sample of joint and or reveal if shown.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, sealants, and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain float glass, from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty of Backpainted Glass Panels: Provide a written warranty, stating that the backpainted glass panels will not discolor, peel, craze, alligator or delaminate for a period of five (5) years from date of final acceptance. If discoloration, peeling, crazing, alligatoring or delamination occurs, correct or replace panels at the Owner's convenience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

C. Decorative Glass: Acid-etched glass with decorative pattern etched into glass with hydrofluoric and hydrochloric acids, evenly applied, according to manufacturer's standard process.

D. Backpainted Glass: ASTMC 1036. Provide backpainted glass for use in backpainted wall panels assemblies comprised of the following components:

1. Glass: Tempered Back-Coated Glass as scheduled in the Drawings.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum 0.030 inch thick clear polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer, thickness as determined by the glass manufacturer to comply with the specified performance requirements, where shown on Drawings, provide interlayer by one of the following:

    a. E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co., Inc., Butacite.
    b. PPG, Watchguard.
    c. Solutia Inc., Saflex.

B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2. Applications: For weatherseal.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799 for field use and 893 for shop application.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000 for shop application, UltraGlaze SSG4000AC for field use.

2. Applications: for structural seal.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

D. Backpainted Glass Panel Assembly: Perform work in a "clean room" environment to ensure suitable application conditions. Provide backpainted glass panel assemblies comprised of the following components:

1. Provide separation between glass and metal in all locations.
2. Paint for Backpainting: Apply paint after glass has been thoroughly cleaned and dust free; utilizing materials and methods recommended by the paint manufacturer. Apply two (2) coats evenly to all surfaces.
3. Glass Adhesive: Provide adhesive setting compounds specially formulated for adhering painted glass; and compatible with specified paint and substrates.
4. Setting Blocks: Provide neoprene or cured silicone setting blocks; hardness and locations as recommended by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against

faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

C. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do

come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088113

FILM OVERLAY FOR GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. Decorative film overlay for glass.
2. Security film overlay for glass.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each decorative-glass and glazing product indicated.

B. Samples: For decorative film products, 12 inches square mounted on transparent glass:

C. Shop Drawings: For film overlay. Show installation details. Include the following:

1. Mounting method.
2. Attachments to other work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of decorative glass and each decorative film overlay to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under NGA's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain each type of film overlay from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to surfaces and edges.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install decorative film until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings and construction contiguous with decorative glass by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DECORATIVE FILM TYPES

A. Decorative Film Overlay: Glass with decorative film overlay. Use translucent, dimensionally stable, non-PVC polymer film, 2-mil- minimum thickness, with pressure-sensitive, clear adhesive back for adhering to glass and releasable protective backing.

1. Products: As scheduled in the Drawings.

2.2 SECURITY FILM

A. Spall-Resistant Film: Composite of clear polyvinyl butyral film and clear abrasion-resistant polyester film.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. DuPont Glass Laminating Solutions, DuPont Company; SpallShield.

2.3 DECORATIVE-FILM FABRICATION

A. Decorative Film Overlay: Apply squarely aligned to glass edges, uniformly smooth, and free from tears, air bubbles, wrinkles, and rough edges, in single sheet completely overlaying the back face of clean glass, according to manufacturer's written instructions, including surface preparation and application temperature limitations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install film overlay as per manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Clean glazed surfaces that are to receive film overlay as required, and as directed by the film overlay manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect decorative glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect film from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with film, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace film that is broken, ripped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088113

SECTION 092216

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
        2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
        3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
        4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
        5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.

E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
    b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
    c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

a. Type: Cast-in-place anchor, designed for attachment to concrete forms.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.

3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmour Plus.
   b. Temple-Inland; GreenGlass Interior Glass-Mat Board.

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Diamondback GlasRoc Tile Backer.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
   c. National Gypsum; e2XP Tile Backer.
   d. Temple-Inland; GreenGlass Fiberglass-Faced Tile Backer

2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, Type A with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
   b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
   c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker 500.
   d. National Gypsum Company, PermaBase Cement Board.
   e. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard

Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these

locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints

one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.

C. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11.

1. Moisture Barrier Membrane: Install membrane over area to be covered with cementitious wallboards.

    a. Use tape to temporarily hold membrane in place until covered with additional wallboards.
    b. Extend membrane over tub or shower pan lip for positive drainage.
    c. Shingle upper course over lower course.
    d. Lap not less than 3 inches.
    e. Where plumbing pipes penetrate membrane, seal membrane to pipe with tape.

2. Backer Units: Install cementitious board vertically.

    a. Cut as directed by manufacturer without damaging edges. Treat edges per manufacturer’s recommendations.
    b. Anchor with screws, spaced according to fastening sequence as recommended by manufacturer.
    c. Do not install screws within 6 inches of the shower wall base so as to not penetrate shower pan waterproofing.

d. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in the same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 09 30 00

TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain floor tile and trim.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Dimension Stone Tile: Modular stone units less than 3/4 inch thick.

D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

E. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

F. Wet Area: Tile surfaces that are either soaked, saturated, or regularly and frequently subjected to moisture or liquids (including water), such as gang showers, tub enclosures, showers, laundries, saunas, steam rooms, swimming pools, hot tubs, and exterior areas.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

B. Load-Bearing Performance: For ceramic tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide installations rated for the following load-bearing performance level based on testing

assemblies according to ASTM C 627 that are representative of those indicated for this Project:

1. Heavy: Passes cycles 1 through 12.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide material and installation complying with following:

1. Tile Council of North America Inc. (TCNA):

a. Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation, current edition.

2. American National Standards Institute Specifications for:

1) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar, A118.1
2) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar, A118.4

3) Grout, A118.6 and A108.10
4) Epoxy Mortar and Grout, A108.6 & A118.8
5) Organic Adhesive for Installation of Ceramic Tile, A 136.1
6) Cementitious Backer Boards, A118.9
7) Recommended Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile, A137.1

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer having a minimum of 5 years experience on projects of comparable size and scope who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Supplier Qualifications: A firm experienced in supplying products similar to those indicated for the Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

E. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Installation System Manufacturer / Company specializing in adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials with ten (10) years minimum experience and ISO 9001 certification. Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1. Source Limitations: For each tile installation, obtain compatible formulations of setting and grouting materials containing latex or latex additives from a single manufacturer.

F. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Joint sealants.
2. Metal edge strips.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain ambient temperatures not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F during installation and for a minimum of seven (7) days after completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Installation System Manufacturer of adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials shall provide a written warranty covering materials and labor.

1. Warranty Period: 10years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design Products: Match existing adjacent tile.

B. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with the following requirements:

1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Base for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Straight.
    b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.

C. Tile Type: Porcelain Floor Tile.

1. Composition: Porcelain.
2. Face Size: Match existing.
3. Thickness: 3/8-inch.
4. Grout Color: Match existing.
5. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes , selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
    b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    c. Bostik, Inc.
    d. C-Cure.
    e. Custom Building Products.
    f. Jamo Inc.
    g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    h. MAPEI Corporation.
    i. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    j. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
4. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. Bostik, Inc.
   d. C-Cure.
   e. Custom Building Products.
   f. Jamo Inc.
   g. Laticrete International, Inc.
   h. MAPEI Corporation.
   i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
   j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
   k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and that do not stain stone.

1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in stone tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior stone tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. DAP Inc.; Titanium Enriched Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
c. GE Silicones, a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
b. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 2.
c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
e. Tremco Incorporated.; THC-900.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Temporary Protective Coating at Tiles other than Stone Tiles: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.

2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

C. Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints, with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish Sealer.
f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
h. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Tile: Match Existing.

F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Thresholds: Install thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in dry-set portland cement or latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING / CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing / crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over membrane until membrane has cured.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove and replace material that is stained or otherwise damaged or that does not match adjoining stone tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

C. Apply sealer to cleaned stone tile flooring according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCNA F113.

a. Tile Type: As shown.

b. Thin-Set Mortar: Dry-set portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Sand-portland cement grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095123

ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
2. Concealed suspension systems.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches- in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

    a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.
    c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchors.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate lateral forces.

F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical tiles in-place.

G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

B. Direct-Hung, Double-Web, Fire-Rated Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 coating designation.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Access: Upward and end pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.

    a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, As indicated on Drawings.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips and complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

a. Henkel Corporation; OSI Sealants Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
3. Acoustical sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Staples: 5/16-inch- long, divergent-point staples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
3. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.

F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.
3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using amount of acoustical tile adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:

1. Prime ceiling according to CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
2. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing.
3. Install splines in joints between tiles; maintain level of bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet and not exceeding 1/4 inch cumulatively.
4. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.

B. Stapled Installation: Fasten acoustical tile to substrate using a minimum of two staples per tile that are installed in flanges of tile and as follows:

1. Form double-lapped joint between tiles by securely pressing tile tongues into corresponding tile grooves.

2. Maintain level of bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet and not exceeding 1/4 inch cumulatively. Shim tile or correct substrate as required to maintain tolerance.
3. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

D. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
3. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.
4. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Compliance of seismic design.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 09 65 13

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide resilient base work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Flooring" for resilient tile and sheet floor coverings.
2. Division 09 Section "Linoleum Flooring" for linoleum floor coverings.
3. Division 09 Section "Static-Control Resilient Flooring" for resilient floor coverings designed to control electrostatic discharge.
4. Division 09 Section "Resilient Athletic Flooring" for resilient floor coverings for use in athletic-activity or support areas.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

D. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. As scheduled in the Drawings.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) .
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
3. Style:

    a. Cove (base with toe) at floors, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Straight (flat or toeless) at floors with carpet finish.
    c. Butt to (cove with extended square-edge toe that fits flush to floor covering).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Colors and Patterns: as scheduled in the Drawings..

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

    a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
    b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

D. Sealant: Silicone sealant acceptable to resilient base and sheet vinyl flooring manufacturers. Refer to Section 07 92 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

H. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Sealant (in wet areas, and where indicated): Apply sealant to seal joint between resilient base and sheet vinyl flooring. Comply with base, flooring, and sealant manufacturers' published instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.

D. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide resilient flooring in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Section Includes:

1. Rubber sheet floor covering.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
2. Division 09 Section "Linoleum Flooring" for linoleum floor coverings.
3. Division 09 Section "Static-Control Resilient Flooring" for resilient floor coverings designed to control electrostatic discharge.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of flooring. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of flooring indicated.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Sheet Samples: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
2. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

E. Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

F. Product Schedule: For flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Maintenance Data: For each type of flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor installation.

E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

F. Where items are indicated for installation on top of flooring, install flooring before these items are installed.

G. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommendations, and field moisture and alkalinity tests.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Covering: Furnish quantity not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOOR COVERING

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled in the Drawings.

B. Unbacked Rubber Sheet Floor Covering: ASTM F 1859.

1. Type: Type I (homogeneous rubber sheet).
2. Thickness: As standard with manufacturer.

C. Hardness: Not less than required by ASTM F 1859.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

E. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.

F. Seaming Method: Heat welded.

G. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled in the Drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

    a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to contrast with flooring.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Use commercially available product acceptable to floor covering manufacturer.
2. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

E. Sealers and Finish Coats: Premium-type products as recommended by manufacturer for resilient flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install flooring until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.

B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
4. Avoid cross seams.

D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor coverings installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor coverings to substrates to comply with floor covering manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times. Use a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor covering until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect flooring products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by floor covering manufacturer.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from flooring surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Cover flooringwith undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

1. Do not allow foot traffic or rolled traffic for time period after installation recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer, but not less than the following:

a. Foot traffic: Not less than 24 hours.

b. Rolled traffic: Not less than 72 hours.

2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

F. Clean flooring not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by flooring manufacturer.
2. After cleaning, reapply polish to floor surfaces to restore protective floor finish according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

END OF SECTION

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Wood.
3. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Types:

1. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
2. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
3. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
4. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
5. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
6. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
7. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: Refer to Finish Legend in the Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing,

and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Wood: 15 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    d. Metal conduit.
    e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    d. Metal conduit.
    e. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    f. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. As scheduled in the Drawings and as follows.

B. Basis of Design: Products as manufactured by Benjamin More. Refer to Drawings for product and color selection.

C. Interior Primers - New Construction:

1. Concrete, Stucco:

a. Alkyd:

1) One (1) Coat - Fresh Start All Purpose Alkyd Primer #024 (MPI Listed Product, Category 45).
2) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® Alkyd Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer C245 (MPI Listed Product, Category 45 and Category 46).

b. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer #023 (MPI Listed Product Categories 6, 17, 39 and 137).
2) One (1) Coat - Natura 0 VOC Acrylic Latex Primer #511.
3) One (1) Coat - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Primer #372.

2. Concrete Masonry Units:

a. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - Natura 0 VOC Acrylic Latex Primer #511.
2) One (1) Coat - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Primer #372.

3. Ferrous Metal:

a. Alkyd:

1) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP Universal metal Primer #P07 (MPI Listed Product, Category 135).
2) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP D.T.M. Alkyd Semi-Gloss #P24 (MPI Listed Product, Category 81).
3) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP D.T.M. Alkyd Gloss Enamel #P26.

b. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - IronClad Latex Low Lustre Metal & Wood Enamel #363.
2) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® Acrylic Metal Primer #P04 (MPI Listed Product, Category 107 and Category 134).
3) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP D.T.M. Acrylic Gloss Enamel #P28 (MPI Listed Product, Category 114).
4) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss #P29 (MPI Listed Product, Category 141).

c. Epoxy:

1) One (1) Coat Super Spec® HP Waterborne Polyamide Epoxy Primer #P42-70/P42-84
2) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP Epoxy Mastic Coating #P45/P45-84 (MPI Listed
3) One (1) Coat - Super Spec® HP Polyamide Epoxy Primer #P31-70/P31-84.

4. Galvanized Metal:

a. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - Natura 0 VOC Acrylic Latex Primer #511.
2) One (1) Coat - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Primer #372.
3) Gypsum Board, Plaster:

b. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - Ultra Spec® 500 Interior Latex Primer #N534 (MPI listed Product, Categories 50, 50-X, 149, 149-X)
2) One (1) Coat - Natura 0 VOC Acrylic Latex Primer #511
3) One (1) Coat - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Primer #372

D. Interior Primers - Previously Painted Surfaces:

1. Previously Painted:

a. Alkyd:

1) One (1) Coat - Advance Waterborne Interior Alkyd Primer #790 (MPI Listed Product, Category 172).
2) One (1) Coat - Fresh Start All Purpose Alkyd Primer # 024 (MPI Listed Product, Category 45).

b. Latex:

1) One (1) Coat - Ultra Spec® 500 Interior Latex Primer #N534 (MPI listed Product, Categories 50, 50-X, 149, 149-X)
2) One (1) Coat - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Primer #372.

E. Interior Finish Coats:

1. Eggshell Finish:

a. Alkyd:

1) Two (2) Coats - Dulamel® Eggshell Enamel #C305.
2) Two (2) Coats- MooreStyle Interior Alkyd Eggshell #575 (Canada only).

b. Latex:

1) Two (2) Coats - Ultra Spec® 500 Interior Eggshell Finish N538 (MPI Listed Product Categories 52, 52-X Green)
2) Two (2) Coats - Natura® 0 VOC Interior Latex Eggshell Finish #513 (MPI Listed Product, Categories 44, 44-X Green, 144, 144-X Green).
3) Two (2) Coats - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Eggshell Finish# 374 (MPI Listed Product, Categories 52, 52-X Green, 139, 145, 145-X Green).

2. Satin/Semi-Gloss Finish:

a. Latex:

1) Two (2) Coats - Ultra Spec® 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish N539 (MPI Listed Product Categories 43, 43-X Green)
2) Two (2) Coats Ultra Spec® 500 Interior Gloss Finish N540 (MPI Listed Product Categories 54, 54-X Green)
3) Two (2) Coats - Natura® 0 VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Finish #514 (MPI Listed Categories 54, 54-X Green, 147, 147-X Green).
4) Two (2) Coats - Eco Spec® WB Interior Latex Semi-Gloss #376 (MPI Listed Product Categories 54, 54-X Green).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 093000 "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: As scheduled in the Drawings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 113100

APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Work Included:

1. Appliances as scheduled in the Drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Appliance Schedule: For appliances; use same designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Maintenance Data: For each product to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, dimensions, furnished accessories, and finishes for each appliance.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintains, within 50 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

D. Propane Conversion: Provide gas-operated appliances with manufacturer's conversion kit installed by a qualified service agency according to manufacturer's written instructions for Project location and type of fuel.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following:
1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. ANSI: Provide gas-burning appliances that comply with ANSI Z21 Series standards.

F. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer, Sealed System: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLIANCES

A. As scheduled in the Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they

are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Utilities: Refer to Section 220001 - PLUMBING for plumbing requirements and Section 260001 - ELECTRICAL WORK for electrical requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

C. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Test each item to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.

B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.

C. Remove packing material from appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train the User Agency's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain appliances.

END OF SECTION